

Telephone: 023 9247 4174
Fax: 023 9248 0263
Website: www.havant.gov.uk

GOVERNANCE, AUDIT AND FINANCE BOARD AGENDA

Membership: Councillor Briggs (Chairman)

Councillors P Bains, Branson, Crellin, Hart, Kennett, Patel, Mrs Shimbart, Thomas and Carpenter

Meeting: Governance, Audit and Finance Board

Date: 7 October 2020

Time: 5.00 pm

Venue: Remote Meeting - Via Skype for Business

The business to be transacted is set out below:

David Brown
Monitoring Officer

29 September 2020

Contact Officer: Mark Gregory 023 92446232
Email: mark.gregory@havant.gov.uk

	Page
1 Apologies	
To receive apologies for absence.	
2 Matters Arising	
3 Declarations of Interest	
4 Chairman's Report	
5 Audit Planning Report Year Ending 31 March 2020	1 - 42
6 Corporate Performance Report Quarter 1 2020/21	43 - 64

7	Finance Monitoring Update Report Month 4 - 2020/21	65 - 76
8	2019/20 Treasury Management Report	77 - 94
9	Draft LGA Model Code of Conduct	95 - 224
10	Code of Councillors Complaints	225 - 228
11	Exclusion of Press and Public	

The Board is asked to consider whether to pass a resolution excluding the public from the meeting during consideration of any of the items on the agenda. If members wish to do so then this could be achieved by passing the following resolution. Members are not required to pass the resolution but the Solicitor to the Council recommends this as to the item set out below.

That the public be excluded from the meeting during consideration of the item headed and numbered as below because:

it is likely, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings, that if members of the public were present during that item there would be disclosure to them of exempt information of the descriptions specified in paragraphs of Part 1 of Schedule 12A (as amended) of the Local Government Act 1972 shown against the heading in question; and

in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Item 11 Code of Conduct Review
(Paragraphs 1 and 2)

Paragraph 1 Information relating to any individual

Paragraph 2 Information likely to reveal the identify an individual

12	Code of Conduct Review	229 - 278
-----------	-------------------------------	------------------

GENERAL INFORMATION

IF YOU WOULD LIKE A VERSION OF THIS AGENDA, OR ANY OF ITS REPORTS, IN LARGE PRINT, BRAILLE, AUDIO OR IN ANOTHER LANGUAGE PLEASE CONTACT DEMOCRATIC SERVICES ON 023 9244 6231

Internet

This agenda and its accompanying reports can also be found on the Havant Borough Council website: www.havant.gov.uk

Public Attendance and Participation

Members of the public are welcome to follow proceedings via the link on the Council's website.

Many of the Council's meetings allow the public to make deputations on matters included in the agenda. Rules govern this procedure and for further information please get in touch with the contact officer for this agenda.



PROTOCOL AT MEETINGS – RULES OF DEBATE

Meeting Protocol

- Microphones will be muted centrally unless it is a councillor/officers turn to speak. When unmuted centrally please note that a councillor/officer will also need to press the unmute button before speaking!
- Whilst being held remotely, the meeting remains a formal meeting of the council with the same rules of conduct. There is the potential for greater audience numbers due to people being able to watch from their own homes. The meeting will also be recorded and the recording publicly available.
- There is a viewing pane showing all participants on the left-hand side (clicking the icon depicting three people in the top left of the screen will open). This lists the attendees (committee members) in alphabetical order, which is useful to ascertain when you will have an opportunity to speak.

The Chairman will read out a detailed introduction to outline how the meeting will run.

Apologies for Absence

Will be read by the Democratic Services Officer.

Confirmation of Attendance/ Declarations of Interest/ Supplementary Matters

For expediency, the Chairman will ask each councillor in turn to confirm the above. Attendees will be able to mute and unmute their own microphones.

Confirmation of Minutes

The Chairman will ask each councillor in turn whether they have any amendments to the previous minutes. Either reply 'No amendments Chairman', or yes and clearly state the amendment.

The Chairman will ask for a proposer, at this point all microphones will be unmuted. The first councillor to speak, stating only their name 'Cllr X' will be taken as the proposer. The process will be repeated for the seconder.

Voting

When voting, the Chairman will ask each Councillor in turn, alphabetically, to state either 'FOR, AGAINST or ABSTAIN'. The Democratic Services Officer will confirm the voting numbers, following which the Chairman will declare the result of the vote.

This page is intentionally left blank

HAVANT BOROUGH COUNCIL

GOVERNANCE, AUDIT AND FINANCE BOARD

7 October 2020

ANNUAL PLANNING REPORT YEAR ENDING 31 MARCH 2020 Ernst & Young

FOR INFORMATION

Cabinet Lead): Councillor Inkster

Key Decision: N/A

1.0 Purpose of Report

1.1 To present the Annual Planning Report for year ending 31 March 2020.

2.0 Recommendation

2.1 That the Committee note the contents of the report

2.2 Summary

2.3 The purpose of this report is to provide the Governance, Audit and Finance Board with a basis to review our proposed audit approach and scope for the 2019/20 financial year.

4.0 Reports

4.1 The Annual Planning Report is attached.

5.0 Implications

5.1 Resources: No direct implications

5.2 Legal: No direct implications

5.3 Strategy: No direct implications

5.4 Risks: No direct implications

5.5 Communications: No direct implications

5.6 For the Community: No direct implications

5.7 The Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA) has been completed and concluded the following: N/A

5.8 Consultation: N/A

Agreed and signed off for publication by:

Head of Service: 28/9/2020

Head of Finance: 28/9/2020

Contact Officer: Lydia Morrison
Job Title: Chief Finance Officer
Telephone: 02392 446624
E-Mail: Lydia.Morrison@easthants.gov.uk



Havant Borough
Council
Audit planning report
Year ended 31 March 2020

17 September 2020



Members of the Governance, Audit and Finance Board

17 September 2020

Havant Borough Council
Public Service Plaza
Civic Centre Road
Havant
PO9 2AX

Dear Governance, Audit and Finance Board Members

Audit planning report

We are pleased to attach our Audit Plan which sets out how we intend to carry out our responsibilities as auditor. Its purpose is to provide the Governance, Audit and Finance Board with a basis to review our proposed audit approach and scope for the 2019/20 audit in accordance with the requirements of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014, the National Audit Office's 2015 Code of Audit Practice, the Statement of Responsibilities issued by Public Sector Audit Appointments (PSAA) Ltd, auditing standards and other professional requirements. It is also to ensure that our audit is aligned with the Committee's service expectations.

This plan summarises our initial assessment of the key risks driving the development of an effective audit for the Council, and outlines our planned audit strategy in response to those risks.

This report is intended solely for the information and use of the Governance , Audit and Finance Board and management, and is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than these specified parties.

We welcome the opportunity to discuss this report with you on 7 October 2020 as well as understand whether there are other matters which you consider may influence our audit.

Yours faithfully

Kevin Suter

For and on behalf of Ernst & Young LLP

Contents

01	Overview of our 2019/20 audit strategy	02	Audit risks	03	Value for Money risks	04	Audit materiality	05	Scope of our audit
									
	06	Audit team	07	Audit timeline	08	Independence	09	Appendices	

Public Sector Audit Appointments Ltd (PSAA) issued the "Statement of responsibilities of auditors and audited bodies". It is available from the PSAA website (<https://www.psa.co.uk/audit-quality/statement-of-responsibilities/>). The Statement of responsibilities serves as the formal terms of engagement between appointed auditors and audited bodies. It summarises where the different responsibilities of auditors and audited bodies begin and end, and what is to be expected of the audited body in certain areas. The "Terms of Appointment and further guidance (updated April 2018)" issued by the PSAA sets out additional requirements that auditors must comply with, over and above those set out in the National Audit Office Code of Audit Practice (the Code) and in legislation, and covers matters of practice and procedure which are of a recurring nature. This report is made solely to the Governance, Audit and Finance Board, and management of Havant Borough Council in accordance with the statement of responsibilities. Our work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Governance, Audit and Finance Board, and management of Havant Borough Council those matters we are required to state to them in this report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Governance, Audit and Finance Board, and management of Havant Borough Council for this report or for the opinions we have formed. It should not be provided to any third-party without our prior written consent.



01

Overview of our 2019/20 audit strategy



Overview of our 2019/20 audit strategy

The following 'dashboard' summarises the significant accounting and auditing matters outlined in this report. It seeks to provide the Governance, Audit and Finance Board with an overview of our initial risk identification for the upcoming audit and any changes in risks identified in the current year.

Audit risks and areas of focus

Risk / area of focus	Risk identified	Change from PY	Details
Inappropriate capitalisation of revenue expenditure	Fraud risk	No change in risk or focus.	Under ISA240 there is a presumed risk that revenue may be misstated due to improper recognition of revenue. In the public sector, this requirement is modified by Practice Note 10, issued by the Financial Reporting Council, which states that auditors should also consider the risk that material misstatements may occur by the manipulation of expenditure recognition. Our judgement is the significant risk at the Council relates to the improper capitalisation of revenue expenditure.
Misstatements due to fraud or error	Fraud risk	No change in risk or focus.	As identified in ISA240, management is in a unique position to perpetrate fraud because of its ability to manipulate accounting records directly or indirectly and prepare fraudulent financial statements by overriding controls that would otherwise appear to be operating effectively. We identify and respond to this risk on every engagement.
Valuation of Investment Properties and Land and Buildings	Significant risk	Increase in risk/focus	The value of Investment Properties and Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) represents a significant balance in the Council's accounts and are subject to valuation changes, impairment reviews and market fluctuations. Management is required to make material judgements and apply estimation techniques to calculate the year-end balances recorded in the balance sheet. Furthermore, we identified significant errors in the prior year in relation to property valuations. The Royal Institute of Chartered Surveyors (RICS), the body setting the standards for property valuations, has issued guidance to valuers highlighting that the uncertain impact of Covid-19 on markets might cause a valuer to conclude that there is a material uncertainty. Since late March 2020 in the UK, Covid-19 has had a dramatic impact on the occupation of buildings due to the forced closure of restaurants, retail stores, leisure, offices and hotels due to government regulation. We do not know how long the government's measures will last or how long businesses will be impacted. Rental income is expected to fall as tenants may default on their rents and seek to negotiate rent reductions as the tenants can no longer trade effectively. This could have a significant impact on investment properties and certain categories of PPE which are valued using assumptions based on future income generation.

Overview of our 2019/20 audit strategy

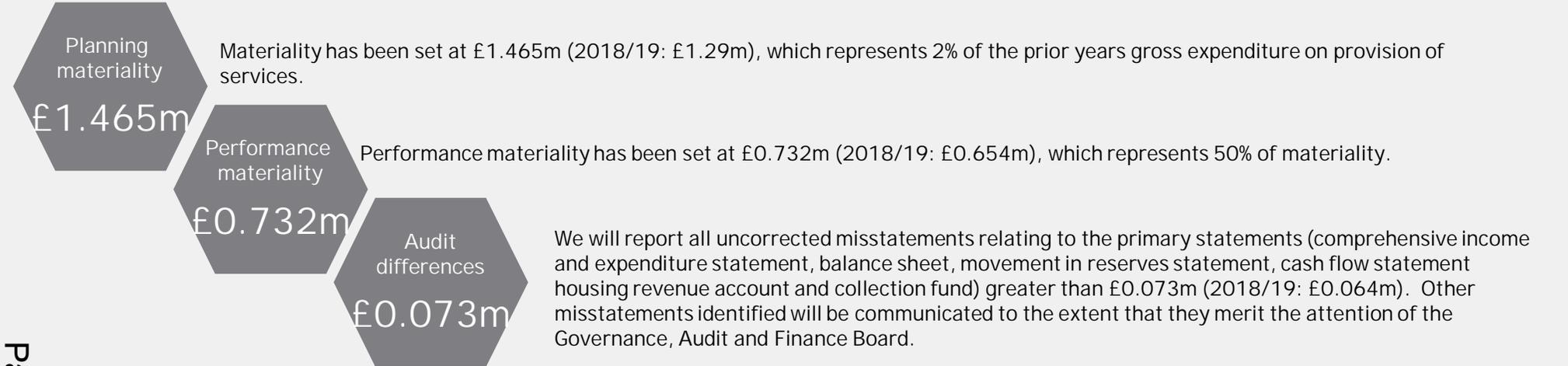
The following 'dashboard' summarises the significant accounting and auditing matters outlined in this report. It seeks to provide the Governance, Audit and Finance Board with an overview of our initial risk identification for the upcoming audit and any changes in risks identified in the current year.

Audit risks and areas of focus

Risk / area of focus	Risk identified	Change from PY	Details
Page 8 Pension Liability Valuation	Inherent risk	No change in risk or focus.	<p>The Local Authority Accounting Code of Practice and IAS19 require the Council to make extensive disclosures within its financial statements regarding its membership of the Local Government Pension Scheme administered by Hampshire County Council.</p> <p>The Council's pension fund liability is a material estimated balance and the Code requires that this liability be disclosed on the Council's balance sheet. The information disclosed is based on the IAS 19 report issued to the Council by the actuary to the County Council.</p> <p>Accounting for this scheme involves significant estimation and judgement and therefore management engages an actuary to undertake the calculations on their behalf. ISAs (UK and Ireland) 500 and 540 require us to undertake procedures on the use of management experts and the assumptions underlying fair value estimates.</p> <p>In 2018/19, late changes were required to disclosures in the financial statements arising from the McCloud legal judgement. These assumptions will remain a key focus.</p>
	Inherent risk	Increase in risk/focus	<p>The Covid-19 pandemic has created pressure on local authority finances. Management will need to make an assessment of the Council's going concern status. Additional narrative disclosure will be required, including on the future principal risks and uncertainties, and the impact on operations for 2020/21 and beyond.</p>
	Inherent risk	No change in risk or focus.	<p>The Non Domestic Rates Appeals Provision is a material balance in the financial statements which requires a number of assumptions and judgements.</p>

Overview of our 2019/20 audit strategy

Materiality



Overview of our 2019/20 audit strategy

Audit scope

This Audit Plan covers the work that we plan to perform to provide you with:

- Our audit opinion on whether the financial statements of Havant Borough Council give a true and fair view of the financial position as at 31 March 2020 and of the income and expenditure for the year then ended; and
- Our conclusion on the Council's arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

We will also review and report to the National Audit Office (NAO), to the extent and in the form required by them, on the Council's Whole of Government Accounts return.

Our audit will also include the mandatory procedures that we are required to perform in accordance with applicable laws and auditing standards.

When planning the audit we take into account several key inputs:

- Strategic, operational and financial risks relevant to the financial statements;
- Developments in financial reporting and auditing standards;
- The quality of systems and processes;
- Changes in the business and regulatory environment; and,
- Management's views on all of the above.

By considering these inputs, our audit is focused on the areas that matter and our feedback is more likely to be relevant to the Council.

Taking the above into account, and as articulated in this audit plan, our professional responsibilities require us to assess independently the risks associated with providing an audit opinion, and to undertake appropriate procedures in response to that assessment. Our Terms of Appointment with PSAA allow them to vary the fee dependent on "the auditor's assessment of risk and the work needed to meet their professional responsibilities". PSAA are aware that the setting of scale fees has not kept pace with the changing requirements of external audit, with increased focus on, for example, the valuations of land and buildings, the auditing of groups, the valuation of pension obligations, the introduction of new accounting standards such as IFRS 9, 15 and 16 in recent years as well as the expansion of factors impacting the value for money conclusion. Therefore to the extent any of these are relevant in the context of Havant Borough Council's audit, we will discuss these with management as to the impact on the scale fee.



Page 11

02 Audit risks



Our response to significant risks

We have set out the significant risks identified for the current year audit along with the rationale and expected audit approach. The risks identified below may change to reflect any significant findings or subsequent issues we identify during the audit.

	What is the risk?	What will we do?
<p>Inappropriate capitalisation of revenue expenditure</p> <p style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">Page 12</p> <p>Financial statement impact</p> <p>Misstatements that occur in relation to the risk of fraud in revenue and expenditure recognition could affect the income and expenditure accounts. We are focusing our testing on capital additions (£1.981m in 2019/20) and Revenue Expenditure Funded by Capital under Statute (REFCUS) (£1.159m in 2019/20).</p>	<p>Under ISA 240 there is a presumed risk that revenue may be misstated due to improper revenue recognition. In the public sector, this requirement is modified by Practice Note 10 issued by the Financial Reporting Council, which states that auditors should also consider the risk that material misstatements may occur by the manipulation of expenditure recognition.</p> <p>We have identified an opportunity and incentive to capitalise expenditure under the accounting framework, to remove it from the general fund. This would result in funding expenditure that should properly be defined as revenue, through inappropriate sources such as capital receipts, capital grants, or borrowing.</p> <p>The manipulation of capitalising expenditure could occur through management override of controls.</p>	<p>Our approach will focus on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Journals testing – we will use our testing of journals to identify transactions moved from revenue to capital. • For significant additions and REFCUS we will examine invoices, capital expenditure authorisations, leases and other data that support these additions. We review the sample selected against the definition of capital expenditure in IAS 16 and REFCUS.

Our response to significant risks (continued)

Misstatements due to fraud or error

What is the risk?

The financial statements as a whole are not free of material misstatements whether caused by fraud or error.

As identified in ISA (UK) 240, management is in a unique position to perpetrate fraud because of its ability to manipulate accounting records directly or indirectly and prepare fraudulent financial statements by overriding controls that otherwise appear to be operating effectively.

We identify and respond to this fraud risk on every audit engagement.

What will we do?

We will undertake our standard procedures to address fraud risk, which include:

- Identifying fraud risks during the planning stages.
- Inquiry of management about risks of fraud and the controls put in place to address those risks.
- Understanding the oversight given by those charged with governance of management's processes over fraud.
- Consideration of the effectiveness of management's controls designed to address the risk of fraud.
- Determining an appropriate strategy to address those identified risks of fraud.
- Performing mandatory procedures regardless of specifically identified fraud risks, including testing of journal entries and other adjustments in the preparation of the financial statements.

Our response to significant risks (continued)

Valuation of Investment Properties and PPE

Page 14

Financial statement impact

The fair value of investment properties is £30.679m

The net book value of PPE is £68.199m

What is the risk?

The value of Investment Properties and Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) represents a significant balance in the Council's accounts and are subject to valuation changes, impairment reviews and market fluctuations. Management is required to make material judgements and apply estimation techniques to calculate the year-end balances recorded in the balance sheet. Furthermore, we identified significant errors in the prior year in relation to property valuations.

The Royal Institute of Chartered Surveyors (RICS), the body setting the standards for property valuations, has issued guidance to valuers highlighting that the uncertain impact of Covid-19 on markets might cause a valuer to conclude that there is a material uncertainty.

Since late March 2020 in the UK, Covid-19 has had a dramatic impact on the occupation of buildings due to the forced closure of restaurants, retail stores, leisure, offices and hotels due to government regulation. We do not know how long the government's measures will last or how long businesses will be impacted. Rental income is expected to fall as tenants may default on their rents and seek to negotiate rent reductions as the tenants can no longer trade effectively. This could have a significant impact on investment properties and certain categories of PPE which are valued using assumptions based on future income generation.

What will we do?

We will:

- Consider the work performed by the Council's valuer, including the adequacy of the scope of the work performed, their professional capabilities and the results of their work;
- Sample test key asset information used by the valuers in performing their valuation and challenge the key assumptions used by the valuer;
- For PPE, consider the annual cycle of valuations to ensure that assets have been valued within a 5 year rolling programme as required by the Code;
- For PPE, review assets not subject to valuation in 2019/20 to confirm that the remaining asset base is not materially misstated; and
- Test accounting entries have been correctly processed in the financial statements.

Additional Covid-19 procedures in response to our risk include:

- For PPE, consider the Council's asset base by type of asset and valuation methodology, as impacts are likely to be more significant for assets valued on the basis of data from market transactions;
- Ensure the appropriate disclosure has been made in the accounts concerning the material uncertainty, including in Note 4 'Assumptions made about the future and other major sources of estimation uncertainty'; and
- Obtain input from EY Real Estates, our internal specialists on asset valuations for Investment Properties and PPE, including inputs on market sentiment and how it has been reflected in the ERVs/yields for Investment Properties and Existing Use Value (EUV) calculations for PPE.

Other areas of audit focus

We have identified other areas of the audit, that have not been classified as significant risks, but are still important when considering the risks of material misstatement to the financial statements and disclosures and therefore may be key audit matters we will include in our audit report.

What is the risk/area of focus?	What will we do?
<p><u>Pension Liability Valuation</u></p> <p>The Local Authority Accounting Code of Practice and IAS19 require the Council to make extensive disclosures within its financial statements regarding its membership of the Local Government Pension Scheme administered by Hampshire County Council.</p> <p>The Council's pension fund deficit is a material estimated liability on the Council's balance sheet. At 31 March 2020 this totalled £44,990k.</p> <p>The information disclosed is based on the IAS 19 report issued to the Council by the actuary to the County Council. Accounting for this scheme involves significant estimation and judgement and therefore management engages an actuary to undertake the calculations on their behalf. ISAs (UK and Ireland) 500 and 540 require us to undertake procedures on the use of management experts and the assumptions underlying fair value estimates.</p> <p>In the prior year the 'McCloud' judgement impacted the estimate and resulted in an amendment of the net pension liability. This will again be a key assumption in estimating the pension liability. We would expect the Authority's actuary to be basing their assumptions taking into account the Authority's specific membership profile and how it has been impacted by the judgement. We also note that there are further developments in this area, again coming after the balance sheet date. In June 2020 a consultation was published regarding arrangements in response to the McCloud judgement.</p>	<p>We will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Liaise with the auditors of Hampshire Pension Fund to obtain assurances over the information supplied to the actuary in relation to Hampshire County Council. • Assess the work of the Pension Fund actuary (Aon) including the assumptions they have used by relying on the work of PWC - Consulting Actuaries commissioned by Public Sector Auditor Appointments for all Local Government sector auditors, and considering any relevant reviews by the EY actuarial team; and • Review and test the accounting entries and disclosures made within the Council's financial statements in relation to IAS19. • Assess the impact of the June 2020 consultation regarding the local government pension scheme's response to the McCloud judgement.

Other areas of audit focus (continued)

What is the risk/area of focus?

Going Concern Compliance with ISA 570

The CIPFA Guidance Notes for Practitioners 2019/20 accounts states 'The concept of a going concern assumes that an authority's functions and services will continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future. The provisions in the Code in respect of going concern reporting requirements reflect the economic and statutory environment in which local authorities operate. These provisions confirm that, as authorities cannot be created or dissolved without statutory prescription, they must prepare their financial statements on a going concern basis of accounting.'

In the current Covid-19 environment local authority finances are under pressure. The Council has incurred some additional expenditure in housing rough sleepers and experienced some income losses in parking, commercial and leisure services directly as a result of Covid-19 and is planning to draw down on General Fund reserves to absorb the impact for 20/21.

While it is appropriate to prepare the accounts as a going concern, management are still required to undertake their assessment and the accounts and Narrative Statement should include relevant disclosures to inform the reader of the key issues and actions management are taking to manage the current challenges.

The auditor's report in respect of going concern covers a 12-month period from the date of the report, therefore the Council's assessment will also need to cover this period.

What will we do?

We will:

- Request and review management's assessment of going concern;
- Challenge the key assumptions made for their reasonableness
- Ensure that the assessment, including cashflow forecasts, cover a period of 12 months from the date of the audit report.
- Review the consistency and adequacy of the disclosures within the Statement of Accounts.



Other areas of audit focus (continued)

What is the risk/area of focus?

NNDR Appeals Provision

The Non Domestic Rates Appeals Provision is a material balance in the financial statements which requires a number of assumptions and judgements.

What will we do?

We will:

- Review the calculation of the provision for accuracy.
- Consider the work performed by the Council expert, Analyse Local and understand the assumptions used in their calculation.
- Perform post year-end review of appeals settled to determine whether the revised rateable value and effective date of the appeal are in line with the provision.
- Ensure the Council has amended the provision for any Business Rate reliefs awarded.



03

Value for Money Risks





Background

We are required to consider whether the Council has put in place 'proper arrangements' to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness on its use of resources. This is known as our value for money conclusion.

For 2019/20 this is based on the overall evaluation criterion:

"In all significant respects, the audited body had proper arrangements to ensure it took properly informed decisions and deployed resources to achieve planned and sustainable outcomes for taxpayers and local people"

Proper arrangements are defined by statutory guidance issued by the National Audit Office. They comprise your arrangements to:

- Take informed decisions;
- Deploy resources in a sustainable manner; and
- Work with partners and other third parties.

In considering your proper arrangements, we will draw on the requirements of the CIPFA/SOLACE framework for local government to ensure that our assessment is made against a framework that you are already required to have in place and to report on through documents such as your annual governance statement.

We are only required to determine whether there are any risks that we consider significant, which the Code of Audit Practice defines as:

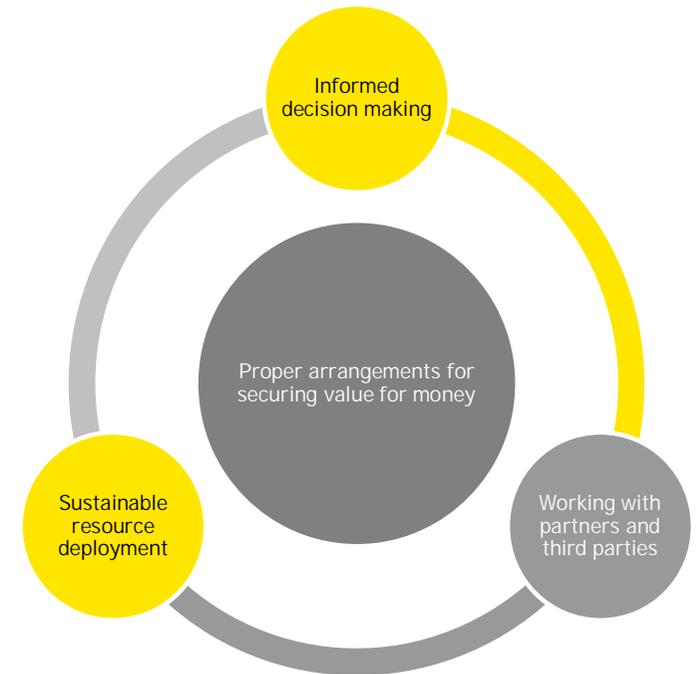
"A matter is significant if, in the auditor's professional view, it is reasonable to conclude that the matter would be of interest to the audited body or the wider public"

Our risk assessment supports the planning of sufficient work to enable us to deliver a safe conclusion on arrangements to secure value for money and enables us to determine the nature and extent of further work that may be required. If we do not identify any significant risks there is no requirement to carry out further work. We consider business and operational risks insofar as they relate to proper arrangements at both sector and organisation-specific level.

Our risk assessment has therefore considered both the potential financial impact of the issues we have identified, and also the likelihood that the issue will be of interest to local taxpayers, the Government and other stakeholders. This has resulted in the identification of a significant risk at the planning stage of our audit to date, in terms of:

- The impact of exit of the 5 Council's (5C's) Contract;

Our assessment is ongoing, and will be kept under review.





Value for Money Risks

What is the significant value for money risk?	What arrangements does the risk affect?	What will we do?
The impact of the exit of the 5C's contract		
<p>In October 2017, Havant Borough Council (the Council) entered into two contracts for the provision of corporate services, in partnership with Hart District Council, South Oxfordshire District Council, Vale of the White Horse District Council and Mendip District Council (known as the "Five Councils"). The services were originally split into two lots; data-based services (Lot 1) and property based services (Lot 2).</p> <p>These contracts were designed to generate savings of over £50 million for the Five Councils across their lifetime of nine years but the Councils have had to renegotiate Lot 1, in October 2018, and pull out of Lot 2, in January 2018, due to the issues with the way the contracts were constructed and the implications for the practical implementation of them.</p> <p>In October 2018, the Five Councils drafted the new Inter-Authority Agreement (IAA) which outlined the revised governance and cost sharing arrangements between them.</p> <p>The 5 Councils are now exiting the contract for some services as at 31 March 2020. Havant Borough Council in particular have brought back Finance, HR and Payroll in-house as of 1 April 2020. The remaining services will remain with Capita for at least one further year. Given the short timescale for termination of the contract there is a risk that both the services and financial performance of the Council would be negatively impacted if new arrangements, from 1 April 2020, are difficult to implement or do not deliver the intended benefits in a sufficiently timely manner.</p>	<p>Deploy resources in a sustainable manner</p> <p>Informed Decision making</p>	<p>We will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> review the arrangements in place to monitor the exit of the 5C's contract for the relevant services. review the arrangements to plan and implement the revised delivery arrangements, including risk management processes.



04

Audit materiality



Materiality

Materiality

For planning purposes, materiality for 2019/20 has been set at £1.465m. This represents 2% of the Council's current year gross expenditure on provision of services. It will be reassessed throughout the audit process. We have provided supplemental information about audit materiality in Appendix C.

Page 22

Gross expenditure
on provision of services
£73.3m

Planning
materiality
£1.465m

Performance
materiality
£0.733m

Audit
differences
£0.073m

We request that the Governance, Audit and Finance Board confirm its understanding of, and agreement to, these materiality and reporting levels.

Key definitions

Planning materiality – the amount over which we anticipate misstatements would influence the economic decisions of a user of the financial statements.

Performance materiality – the amount we use to determine the extent of our audit procedures. We have set performance materiality at £0.733m which represents 50% of planning materiality. This reflects the issues and errors experienced in the prior year audit.

Audit difference threshold – we propose that misstatements identified below this threshold are deemed clearly trivial. We will report to you all uncorrected misstatements over this amount relating to the comprehensive income and expenditure statement, balance sheet and collection fund that have an effect on income or that relate to other comprehensive income.

Other uncorrected misstatements, such as reclassifications and misstatements in the cashflow statement and movement in reserves statement or disclosures, and corrected misstatements will be communicated to the extent that they merit the attention of the Governance, Audit and Finance Board, or are important from a qualitative perspective.



05

Scope of our audit



Our Audit Process and Strategy

Objective and Scope of our Audit scoping

Under the Code of Audit Practice our principal objectives are to review and report on the Council's financial statements and arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources to the extent required by the relevant legislation and the requirements of the Code.

We issue an audit report that covers:

1. Financial statement audit

Our objective is to form an opinion on the financial statements under International Standards on Auditing (UK).

We also perform other procedures as required by auditing, ethical and independence standards, the Code and other regulations. We outline below the procedures we will undertake during the course of our audit.

Procedures required by standards

- Addressing the risk of fraud and error;
- Significant disclosures included in the financial statements;
- Entity-wide controls;
- Reading other information contained in the financial statements and reporting whether it is inconsistent with our understanding and the financial statements; and
- Auditor independence.

Procedures required by the Code

- Reviewing, and reporting on as appropriate, other information published with the financial statements, including the Annual Governance Statement; and
- Reviewing and reporting on the Whole of Government Accounts return, in line with the instructions issued by the NAO

2. Arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness (value for money)

We are required to consider whether the Council has put in place 'proper arrangements' to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness on its use of resources.

Our Audit Process and Strategy (continued)

Audit Process Overview

Our audit involves:

- Identifying and understanding the key processes and internal controls; and
- Substantive tests of detail of transactions and amounts.

For 2019/20 we plan to follow a substantive approach to the audit as we have concluded this is the most efficient way to obtain the level of audit assurance required to conclude that the financial statements are not materially misstated.

Analytics:

We will use our computer-based analytics tools to enable us to capture whole populations of your financial data, in particular journal entries. These tools:

- Help identify specific exceptions and anomalies which can then be subject to more traditional substantive audit tests; and
- Give greater likelihood of identifying errors than random sampling techniques.

We will report the findings from our process and analytics work, including any significant weaknesses or inefficiencies identified and recommendations for improvement, to management and the Governance, Audit and Finance Board.

Internal audit:

We will regularly meet with Internal Audit, and review internal audit plans and the results of their work. We will reflect the findings from these reports, together with reports from any other work completed in the year, in our detailed audit plan, where they raise issues that could have an impact on the financial statements.



06

Audit team



Audit team

Audit team structure:

Kevin Suter
Associate Partner*

Jason Jones
Manager

Fahad Ijaz
Senior

Specialists

- EY Real Estates
- Actuaries

* Key Audit Partner

Use of specialists

When auditing key judgements, we are often required to rely on the input and advice provided by specialists who have qualifications and expertise not possessed by the core audit team. The area where either EY or third party specialists provide input for the current year audit are:

Area	Specialists
Valuation of Land and Buildings and Investment Properties	EY Valuations Team
Pensions disclosure	EY Actuaries

In accordance with Auditing Standards, we will evaluate each specialist's professional competence and objectivity, considering their qualifications, experience and available resources, together with the independence of the individuals performing the work.

We also consider the work performed by the specialist in light of our knowledge of the Council's business and processes and our assessment of audit risk in the particular area. For example, we would typically perform the following procedures:

- Analyse source data and make inquiries as to the procedures used by the specialist to establish whether the source data is relevant and reliable;
- Assess the reasonableness of the assumptions and methods used;
- Consider the appropriateness of the timing of when the specialist carried out the work; and
- Assess whether the substance of the specialist's findings are properly reflected in the financial statements.



07 Audit timeline





Audit timeline

Timetable of communication and deliverables

Timeline

Below is a timetable showing the key stages of the audit and the deliverables we have agreed to provide to you through the audit cycle in 2019/20. The final timetable will depend on our ability to obtain sufficient, appropriate audit evidence to support our audit opinion

From time to time matters may arise that require immediate communication with the Governance, Audit and Finance Board and we will discuss them with the Governance, Audit and Finance Board Chair as appropriate. We will also provide updates on corporate governance and regulatory matters as necessary.

Audit phase	Timetable	Audit committee timetable	Deliverables
Planning: Risk assessment and setting of scopes.	February		
Walkthrough of key systems and processes	March		
	April		
	May		
	June		
	July		
Planning update: Risk assessment and setting of scopes.	August		
Update: Walkthrough of key systems and processes	September		
Year end audit Audit Completion procedures	September/October	Governance, Audit and Finance Board	Audit Planning Report
	Autumn	Governance, Audit and Finance Board	Audit Results Report
	Autumn	Governance, Audit and Finance Board	Audit opinions and completion certificates Annual Audit Letter

Page 30



Page 31



08

Independence



Introduction

The FRC Ethical Standard and ISA (UK) 260 “Communication of audit matters with those charged with governance”, requires us to communicate with you on a timely basis on all significant facts and matters that bear upon our integrity, objectivity and independence. The Ethical Standard, as revised in June 2016, requires that we communicate formally both at the planning stage and at the conclusion of the audit, as well as during the course of the audit if appropriate. The aim of these communications is to ensure full and fair disclosure by us to those charged with your governance on matters in which you have an interest.

Required communications

Planning stage	Final stage
<p>▶ The principal threats, if any, to objectivity and independence identified by Ernst & Young (EY) including consideration of all relationships between the you, your affiliates and directors and us;</p> <p>▶ The safeguards adopted and the reasons why they are considered to be effective, including any Engagement Quality review;</p> <p>▶ The overall assessment of threats and safeguards;</p> <p>▶ Information about the general policies and process within EY to maintain objectivity and independence.</p> <p>▶ Where EY has determined it is appropriate to apply more restrictive independence rules than permitted under the Ethical Standard</p>	<p>▶ In order for you to assess the integrity, objectivity and independence of the firm and each covered person, we are required to provide a written disclosure of relationships (including the provision of non-audit services) that may bear on our integrity, objectivity and independence. This is required to have regard to relationships with the entity, its directors and senior management, its affiliates, and its connected parties and the threats to integrity or objectivity, including those that could compromise independence that these create. We are also required to disclose any safeguards that we have put in place and why they address such threats, together with any other information necessary to enable our objectivity and independence to be assessed;</p> <p>▶ Details of non-audit services provided and the fees charged in relation thereto;</p> <p>▶ Written confirmation that the firm and each covered person is independent and, if applicable, that any non-EY firms used in the group audit or external experts used have confirmed their independence to us;</p> <p>▶ Written confirmation that all covered persons are independent;</p> <p>▶ Details of any inconsistencies between FRC Ethical Standard and your policy for the supply of non-audit services by EY and any apparent breach of that policy;</p> <p>▶ Details of any contingent fee arrangements for non-audit services provided by us or our network firms; and</p> <p>▶ An opportunity to discuss auditor independence issues.</p>

In addition, during the course of the audit, we are required to communicate with you whenever any significant judgements are made about threats to objectivity and independence and the appropriateness of safeguards put in place, for example, when accepting an engagement to provide non-audit services.

We also provide information on any contingent fee arrangements, the amounts of any future services that have been contracted, and details of any written proposal to provide non-audit services that has been submitted;

We ensure that the total amount of fees that EY and our network firms have charged to you and your affiliates for the provision of services during the reporting period, analysed in appropriate categories, are disclosed.

Relationships, services and related threats and safeguards

We highlight the following significant facts and matters that may be reasonably considered to bear upon our objectivity and independence, including the principal threats, if any. We have adopted the safeguards noted below to mitigate these threats along with the reasons why they are considered to be effective. However we will only perform non-audit services if the service has been pre-approved in accordance with your policy.

Overall Assessment

Overall, we consider that the safeguards that have been adopted appropriately mitigate the principal threats identified and we therefore confirm that EY is independent and the objectivity and independence of Kevin Suter, your audit engagement partner and the audit engagement team have not been compromised.

Self interest threats

A self interest threat arises when EY has financial or other interests in the Council. Examples include where we receive significant fees in respect of non-audit services; where we need to recover long outstanding fees; or where we enter into a business relationship with you. At the time of writing, there are no long outstanding fees.

We believe that it is appropriate for us to undertake permissible non-audit services and we will comply with the policies that you have approved.

None of the services are prohibited under the FRC's ES or the National Audit Office's Auditor Guidance Note 01 and the services have been approved in accordance with your policy on pre-approval. The ratio of non audit fees to audits fees is not permitted to exceed 70%.

At the time of writing, we have not undertaken any non-audit work, therefore no additional safeguards are required.

A self interest threat may also arise if members of our audit engagement team have objectives or are rewarded in relation to sales of non-audit services to you. We confirm that no member of our audit engagement team, including those from other service lines, has objectives or is rewarded in relation to sales to you, in compliance with Ethical Standard part 4.

There are no other self interest threats at the date of this report.

Self review threats

Self review threats arise when the results of a non-audit service performed by EY or others within the EY network are reflected in the amounts included or disclosed in the financial statements.

There are no self review threats at the date of this report.

Management threats

Partners and employees of EY are prohibited from taking decisions on behalf of management of the Council. Management threats may also arise during the provision of a non-audit service in relation to which management is required to make judgements or decision based on that work.

There are no management threats at the date of this report.

Relationships, services and related threats and safeguards

Other threats

Other threats, such as advocacy, familiarity or intimidation, may arise.

There are no other threats at the date of this report.

New UK Independence Standards

The Financial Reporting Council (FRC) published the Revised Ethical Standard 2019 in December and it will apply to accounting periods starting on or after 15 March 2020. A key change in the new Ethical Standard will be a general prohibition on the provision of non-audit services by the auditor (and its network) which will apply to UK Public Interest Entities (PIEs). A narrow list of permitted services will continue to be allowed.

Next Steps

We will continue to monitor and assess all ongoing and proposed non-audit services and relationships to ensure they are permitted under FRC Revised Ethical Standard 2019 which will be effective from 15 March 2020. Non-audit services which are in progress as at 15 March 2020 and are permitted under the existing ethical standard will be allowed to continue under the existing engagement terms until completed.

We do not provide any non-audit services which would be prohibited under the new standard.

Other communications

EY Transparency Report 2019

Ernst & Young (EY) has policies and procedures that instil professional values as part of firm culture and ensure that the highest standards of objectivity, independence and integrity are maintained.

Details of the key policies and processes in place within EY for maintaining objectivity and independence can be found in our annual Transparency Report which the firm is required to publish by law. The most recent version of this Report is for the year end 30 June 2019:

https://www.ey.com/en_uk/who-we-are/transparency-report-2019



09

Appendices



Appendix A

Fees

The duty to prescribe fees is a statutory function delegated to Public Sector Audit Appointments Ltd (PSAA) by the Secretary of State for Housing, Communities and Local Government.

This is defined as the fee required by auditors to meet statutory responsibilities under the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in accordance with the requirements of the Code of Audit Practice and supporting guidance published by the National Audit Office, the financial reporting requirements set out in the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting published by CIPFA/LASAAC, and the professional standards applicable to auditors' work.

	Planned fee 2019/20	Scale fee 2019/20	Final Fee 2018/19
	£	£	£
Total Fee - Code work (1) (3)	57,564	36,036	84,574
Total audit	57,564	36,036	84,574
Other non-audit services not covered above (Housing Benefits) (2)	N/A	N/A	27,733
Total other non-audit services	N/A	N/A	0
Total fees	57,564	36,036	112,307

All fees exclude VAT

(1) The 18/19 Code work includes an additional fee of £48,538, which relates to additional work undertaken in relation to group accounts and our value for money conclusion. It also includes additional work performed on PPE valuations, financial instruments, VAT, going concern and our internal consultation process, and more generally as a result of the level of misstatements and errors in the accounts and the resulting corrections. Since the 18/19 audit was only recently completed we are still in the process of agreeing the variation with officers and will be subject to approval from PSAA.

(2) We are no longer the reporting accountant for the purposes of Housing Benefit certification for 19/20.

(3) For 2019/20, the scale fee will be impacted by a range of factors (see page 8) which will result in additional work. We set out an estimate of the potential additional fee for this below. The issues we have identified at the planning stage which will impact on the fee include:

- The preliminary work undertaken on group accounts. The Council did not inform us of the decision not to prepare group accounts to equity account for the interest in Norse South East Ltd as in previous years. We performed some preliminary work to prepare to audit the group accounts but discovered that group accounts were not prepared when we reviewed the draft accounts, c.£500
- The need to engage EY Real Estate to review a sample of valuations of investment properties and EUV assets, 15 assets in total, c.£15,000
- Review of additional disclosures that will be required in relation to going concern, c.£2,500
- Additional work that will be required to address the value for money risks identified, c.£3,528 based on prior year
- If the level of misstatements and significant delays from the prior year re-occur, this will also have an impact on the audit fee.

In addition, we are driving greater innovation in the audit through the use of technology. The significant investment costs in this global technology continue to rise as we seek to provide enhanced assurance and insight in the audit.

The agreed fee presented is based on the following assumptions:

- Officers meeting the agreed timetable of deliverables;
- Our accounts opinion and value for money conclusion being unqualified;
- Appropriate quality of documentation is provided by the Council; and
- The Council has an effective control environment.

If any of the above assumptions prove to be unfounded, we will seek a variation to the agreed fee. This will be discussed with the Council in advance.

Fees for the auditor's consideration of correspondence from the public and formal objections will be charged in addition to the scale fee.

Required communications with the Audit Committee

We have detailed the communications that we must provide to the Governance, Audit and Finance Board.

 Our Reporting to you

Required communications	 What is reported?	  When and where
Terms of engagement	Confirmation by the Governance, Audit and Finance Board of acceptance of terms of engagement as written in the engagement letter signed by both parties.	The statement of responsibilities serves as the formal terms of engagement between the PSAA's appointed auditors and audited bodies.
Our responsibilities	Reminder of our responsibilities as set out in the engagement letter	The statement of responsibilities serves as the formal terms of engagement between the PSAA's appointed auditors and audited bodies.
Planning and audit approach	Communication of the planned scope and timing of the audit, any limitations and the significant risks identified.	Audit planning report
Significant findings from the audit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Our view about the significant qualitative aspects of accounting practices including accounting policies, accounting estimates and financial statement disclosures • Significant difficulties, if any, encountered during the audit • Significant matters, if any, arising from the audit that were discussed with management • Written representations that we are seeking • Expected modifications to the audit report • Other matters if any, significant to the oversight of the financial reporting process 	Audit results report

Required communications with the Audit Committee (continued)

			 Our Reporting to you
Required communications	 What is reported?	 When and where	
Going concern	<p>Events or conditions identified that may cast significant doubt on the entity's ability to continue as a going concern, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Whether the events or conditions constitute a material uncertainty • Whether the use of the going concern assumption is appropriate in the preparation and presentation of the financial statements • The adequacy of related disclosures in the financial statements 	Audit results report	
Misstatements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uncorrected misstatements and their effect on our audit opinion, unless prohibited by law or regulation • The effect of uncorrected misstatements related to prior periods • A request that any uncorrected misstatement be corrected • Corrected misstatements that are significant • Material misstatements corrected by management 	Audit results report	
Fraud	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enquiries of the Governance, Audit and Finance Board to determine whether they have knowledge of any actual, suspected or alleged fraud affecting the entity • Any fraud that we have identified or information we have obtained that indicates that a fraud may exist • A discussion of any other matters related to fraud 	Audit results report	
Related parties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Significant matters arising during the audit in connection with the entity's related parties including, when applicable: • Non-disclosure by management • Inappropriate authorisation and approval of transactions • Disagreement over disclosures • Non-compliance with laws and regulations • Difficulty in identifying the party that ultimately controls the entity 	Audit results report	

Required communications with the Audit Committee (continued)

		 Our Reporting to you
Required communications	 What is reported?	 When and where
Independence	Communication of all significant facts and matters that bear on EY's, and all individuals involved in the audit, objectivity and independence Communication of key elements of the audit engagement partner's consideration of independence and objectivity such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The principal threats • Safeguards adopted and their effectiveness • An overall assessment of threats and safeguards • Information about the general policies and process within the firm to maintain objectivity and independence 	Audit Planning Report and Audit Results Report
Internal confirmations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Management's refusal for us to request confirmations • Inability to obtain relevant and reliable audit evidence from other procedures 	Audit results report
Consideration of laws and regulations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Audit findings regarding non-compliance where the non-compliance is material and believed to be intentional. This communication is subject to compliance with legislation on tipping off • Enquiry of the Governance, Audit and Finance Board into possible instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations that may have a material effect on the financial statements and that the Governance, Audit and Finance Board may be aware of 	Audit results report
Internal controls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Significant deficiencies in internal controls identified during the audit 	Audit results report
Representations	Written representations we are requesting from management and/or those charged with governance	Audit results report
Material inconsistencies and misstatements	Material inconsistencies or misstatements of fact identified in other information which management has refused to revise	Audit results report
Auditors report	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any circumstances identified that affect the form and content of our auditor's report 	Audit results report
Fee Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Breakdown of fee information when the audit plan is agreed • Breakdown of fee information at the completion of the audit • Any non-audit work 	Audit planning report Audit results report

Additional audit information

Other required procedures during the course of the audit

In addition to the key areas of audit focus outlined in section 2, we have to perform other procedures as required by auditing, ethical and independence standards and other regulations. We outline the procedures below that we will undertake during the course of our audit.

Our responsibilities required by auditing standards

- Identifying and assessing the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.
- Obtaining an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Council's internal control.
- Evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by management.
- Concluding on the appropriateness of management's use of the going concern basis of accounting.
- Evaluating the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Obtaining sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the Council to express an opinion on the financial statements. Reading other information contained in the financial statements, the Governance, Audit and Finance Board reporting appropriately addresses matters communicated by us to the Governance, Audit and Finance Board and reporting whether it is materially inconsistent with our understanding and the financial statements; and
- Maintaining auditor independence.

Additional audit information (continued)

Purpose and evaluation of materiality

For the purposes of determining whether the accounts are free from material error, we define materiality as the magnitude of an omission or misstatement that, individually or in the aggregate, in light of the surrounding circumstances, could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of the users of the financial statements. Our evaluation of it requires professional judgement and necessarily takes into account qualitative as well as quantitative considerations implicit in the definition. We would be happy to discuss with you your expectations regarding our detection of misstatements in the financial statements.

Materiality determines:

- The locations at which we conduct audit procedures to support the opinion given on the financial statements; and
- The level of work performed on individual account balances and financial statement disclosures.

The amount we consider material at the end of the audit may differ from our initial determination. At this stage, however, it is not feasible to anticipate all of the circumstances that may ultimately influence our judgement about materiality. At the end of the audit we will form our final opinion by reference to all matters that could be significant to users of the accounts, including the total effect of the audit misstatements we identify, and our evaluation of materiality at that date.

This page is intentionally left blank

NON-EXEMPT

Havant Borough Council

Governance Audit & Finance Board

7 October 2020

CORPORATE PERFORMANCE REPORT QUARTER ONE 2020/21

FOR NOTING

Portfolio Holder: Cllr Inkster

Key Decision: No

Report Number: *HBC/.../20*

1. Purpose

- 1.1. This paper is submitted to Governance Audit & Finance Board to provide a strategic overview of performance for Quarter One 2020/21 in relation to the corporate priorities in the Council's Corporate Plan.

2. Recommendation

- 2.1. Members are required to note:
- a. The revenue and capital forecasts and forecast variance outturn for 2020/21 in Appendices A and B
 - b. The summary performance information at Appendix C for services

3. Executive Summary

- 3.1. The corporate finance monitoring report for Quarter 1 revenue position is attached at Appendix A. The forecast includes a significant loss of income of £1.857M resulting from the Covid-19 pandemic which is partially offset by additional Covid-19 related grant of £1.558m. The Council has identified additional service related savings which mitigate the impact of Covid-19. The latest forecast for the year shows an projected increase in the net cost of services of **£1.685M** and an overall projected deficit of **£0.127M** (which is 0.9% of the Budget Net Cost of Services).
- 3.2. Table 1 – Revenue Forecast

	Revised Budget £'000	Estimated Outturn £'000	Variation £'000
Net Cost of Services	14,591	16,276	1,685
Business Rates, Council Tax and Grants	(14,591)	(16,149)	(1,558)
Net (Surplus) / Deficit	(0)	127	127

3.3. The main variances against the revised budget are set out below:

- a. 30% drop in income projected as a result of Covid-19 covering various cost centres – further detail on this is contained in the report below
- b. £0.326M savings from service budgets to mitigate the impact of Covid-19 and the loss of income. This is made up of £463,795 savings, which has resulted in budget virements and the savings placed in the finance budget, minus the £138,500 additional expenditure as a result of Covid-19.
- c. Section 31 grant received from MHCLG to compensate for Covid-19 reliefs for business rates. This extra grant will be transferred to reserves to offset the collection fund deficit in 2020-21 – further detail on this is contained in the report below but has not been included in the figures at this stage.
- d. £1.5M Covid-19 grant from MHCLG to help mitigate the impacts of Covid-19
- e. Pressure of 10% on commercial property income forecast – this is further detailed in the report

3.4. The corporate financial monitoring report for Quarter One capital is attached at Appendix B. There are no variations to budget at this stage.

	2020/21 Revised Budget Feb 20 £ (000)	2020/21 Provisional Outturn £ (000)	2020/21 Variance £ (000)
Housing	1,628	1,628	0
Operational Land and Buildings	5,005	5,005	0
IT Equipment	77	77	0
Total Capital Programme	6,710	6,710	0

	2020/21 Revised Budget Feb 20 £ (000)	2020/21 Provisional Outturn £ (000)	2020/21 Variance £ (000)
--	---	--	--------------------------------

Funded By:

REFCUS (Revenue funded as Capital under Statute)	1,628	1,628	0
External Grants & Contributions	4,820	4,820	0
Use of Specific Reserves	127	127	0
Use of Capital Receipts	135	135	0
Borrowing Requirement	0	0	0
Total Funding	6,710	6,710	0

4. Additional Budgetary Implications

4.1. None

5. Background and relationship to Corporate Strategy and/or Business Plans

5.1. Covid-19 has placed considerable pressure on the authority

5.2. However, during the quarter the majority of services continued to operate and provide services. Full details of the Covid-19 Response of the Council are contained within the report that went to Cabinet on 1 July 2020 and this details the majority of activity that took place during Quarter One in relation to Covid-19. Information on key performance indicators are contained at appendix C.

5.3. During the Quarter, Cabinet met once and approved the following delegated decisions as well as decisions made in Cabinet.

a. HBC Street Name and Numbering Service contract (delegated)

- b. Approval of the Digital Strategy (delegated)
- c. Commencement of remote meetings
- d. 2019/20 provisional revenue and capital outturn
- e. Proposed Land Transaction to facilitate a mitigation plan to ensure future development can be nutrient neutral.
- f. Local Authority Discretionary Grant Scheme (delegated)

5.4. There was considerable effort made during the quarter with respect to handling of the Covid-19 response and the appendix 3 details the key achievements in particular around the setting up of the Local Resource Centre managing calls from vulnerable residents, the handing out of Government grants to businesses requiring support and support provided to staff to enable home working. Areas where progress has not been as great is predominately as a result of focus on Covid-19 response. Heads of Service have rated a number of corporate plan action targets as 'amber' at quarter one. A summary of these amber ratings is provided below:

- *Deliver transformation programme and first phase transformation developed:* seven workstreams have been identified and Cabinet paper is due to come forward during quarter two
- *Define and implement strategy to re-establish income streams at Plaza:* by end of Q1 no external meetings had been held at Plaza due to Covid-19 restrictions
- *Increase levels of understanding and responsibilities around Information Governance:* an update was provided to EB and action plan agreed with quarterly EB reporting
- *Deliver Rough Sleepers initiative:* delays due to Covid-19, however new duties placed on Councils during pandemic to accommodate rough sleepers has been achieved.
- *Deliver review of permits:* Progress has been halted by Covid-19 although on street parking permit scheme has been completed and is in line with Hampshire cost neutral requirements
- *Develop multi-team approach to rationalising Council owned assets –* focus of both the property team and community team has been on supporting residents and tenants during Covid-19.
- *Work in partnership to develop range of projects to tackle health inequalities –* focus has been on Covid-19 response and supporting vulnerable in society through the establishment of the LRC and work on this area will be taken forward through the Covid recovery work.

- *Develop an implementation plan to ensure s106 allocated appropriately – additional work on this will take place during Q2 in order to drive the plan forward.*
- *Undertake consultation on changes to Havant Local Plan: cessation of decision meetings has delayed progress although anticipated progress expected during Q2.*
- *Undertake a review of CIL: underway though complex and potentially competing priorities although due to be considered by Cabinet later in the year.*
- *Complete implementation of new Building Control IT system: legacy data import has taken longer than initially envisaged due to the complex nature of the work, expected progress during quarter 2.*

5.5. Progress against key performance indicators (KPIs) has been strong during the quarter with continued performance of our regulatory services, in particular Planning. Details of KPIs are detailed in appendix 3.

Income – Fees & Charges

5.6. As stated, Covid-19 has placed considerable pressure on a number of income streams as a result of the lockdown which was in place for much of Quarter One.

5.7. The income budgets are being carefully monitored and at present have assumed a 30% loss of income for the full year. As lockdown has been eased income streams have started to recover although the majority are still down for the first quarter:

5.8. *Table 2 – Actual income for Quarter One against budget for selected income lines*

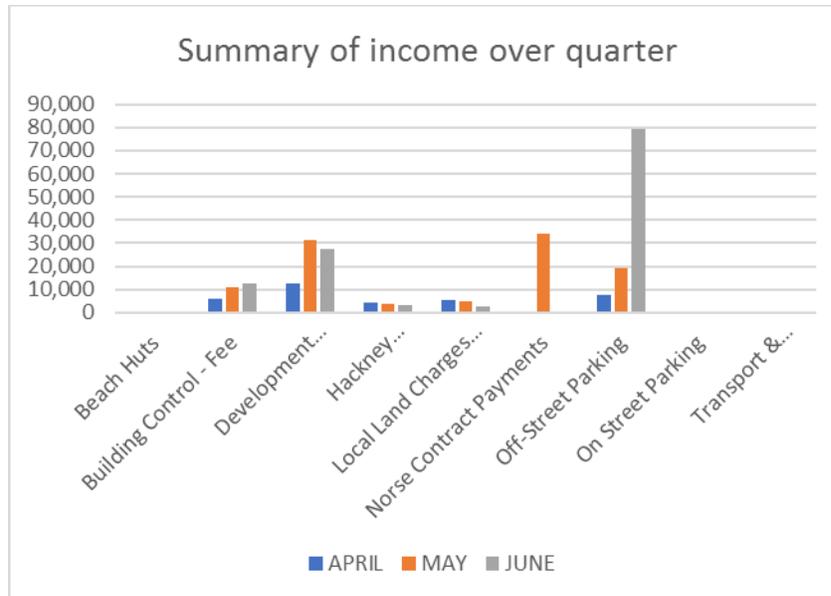
INCOME	Q1 BUDGET	Q1 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Beach Huts	63,705	399	-99%
Building Control - Fee	34,485	29,479	-15%
Cemeteries*	53,727	0	-100%
Development Management - Fee	144,942	71,298	-51%
Green Waste**	170,433	710,395	317%
Hackney Carriage/Private Hire	24,990	11,436	-54%
Local Land Charges Chargeable	30,237	13,112	-57%
Norse Contract Payments	139,695	33,903	-76%
Off-Street Parking	562,458	106,116	-81%
On Street Parking (Fixed Penalty Notice)	40,854	905	-98%
Open Spaces*	78,717	0	-100%
R&B Contract Management	66,723	0	-100%

Transport & Implementation	106,206	607	-99%
---------------------------------------	---------	-----	------

* awaiting Norse payment who collect the money on our behalf

** billed at beginning of year

5.9. A summary of the income profile over the quarter for selected lines is included below (this excludes garden waste as this is billed in one at the beginning of year and which income has not been affected by Covid-19).



5.10. The Government has advised that we will receive compensation of 75p in the pound above 5% losses of income for fees and charges. Full details of the amount that Havant will receive or the methodology and criteria of what fees will be included has not yet been released.

Income – Investment Property

5.11. A key income stream for the authority is from our investment and estates portfolio and this is being closed monitored. To date we have forecast a 10% reduction in commercial property due to the current collection rate. The quarter rent due for the period 25 March 2020 until 24 June 2020 is detailed below, whereby a total of 96.6% of rent has been collected, which under the circumstances represents a considerably strong return.

Quarter amount requested (25 March-24 June)	Quarter amount collected	%
£469,008	£453,119	96.6

- 5.12. The quarter rent due for the period 25 June until 24 September is currently at a collection rate of 60.1% and work continues to collect the outstanding rent. It should be noted that these figures do not include Meridian centre income which is detailed separately below. The portfolio excluding Meridian does not rely heavily on the retail industry which has been hardest hit by the pandemic.

Quarter amount requested (25 June until 27 September)	Quarter amount collected	%
£435,367	£268,237	60.1*

**two large payments are due shortly which would take the amount to over 80%*

- 5.13. The Meridian Centre income is ringfenced to be placed in a reserve and therefore the revenue budget is not dependent on the income to support the 2020/21 budget. However, failure to collect will impact on the ability to build up the reserve as originally envisaged. In addition, there is additional cost of vacant units, for example service charges and business rates which are also being reviewed. The latest position regarding collection of Meridian income is detailed below. It should be noted that some income is collected on a quarterly basis and some on a monthly basis.

- 5.14. *Table 5 – Meridian income received to date:*

Meridian Shopping centre				
Due Date	Invoiced	Outstanding	Received	Collection %
25/03/2020	£89,349.50	£28,770	£60,579.73	67.80%
01/04/2020	£34,250.00	£14,725	£19,525.01	57.01%
01/05/2020	£34,541.67	£15,933	£18,608.34	53.87%
01/06/2020	£34,541.67	£16,096	£18,446.07	53.40%
24/06/2020	£95,099.50	£66,776	£28,323.97	29.78%
01/07/2020	£33,448.47	£30,987	£2,461.64	7.36%

- 5.15. Any property where HBC is a landlord the current Coronavirus Act 2020 prevents HBC from forfeiting a lease and commencing possession proceedings for failure to pay rent or other sums, including services charges and insurance rent between 26 March 2020 and (currently) 30 September 2020. The Act does not waive or suspend the tenant's liability to pay rent under a lease. Leases can still be forfeited where a tenant breaches other covenants contained in the lease, such as tenant duties to maintain fixtures and fittings. Recovery action of all outstanding

debt is continuing and further updates will be provided during each quarterly forecast.

Covid-19 Additional Expenditure

- 5.16. At end of Quarter One proposed additional expenditure had amounted to £138,500 which consisted predominately on additional costs supporting the homelessness (£58,000), costs associated with IT (£13,500) as staff moved to homeworking and community support costs (£13,000). An amount has also been set aside with respect to additional costs with respect to administering the grants scheme that Capita undertook, these costs are currently subject to negotiation. Costs associated with homelessness would potentially be recovered through Housing Benefit/Universal Credit.
- 5.17. Further to this there are expected further costs as one supplier has submitted a financial Relief Notice which is currently the subject of discussions with that supplier as to costs incurred. In addition, further costs might be associated with any second wave of cases and/or a local lockdown – these are currently being monitored.

Collection Fund

- 5.18. The collection rates for Council Tax and Business Rates up to the end of Quarter One are detailed below:

HAVANT COLLECTION RATES					
CTax:		NCD		Collected	as %
Jun-19	£	70,334,843.69	£	20,730,077.58	29.47%
Jun-20	£	73,199,125.36	£	21,159,252.76	28.91%
Change	£	2,864,281.67	£	429,175.18	-0.57%
<hr/>					
NNDR:		NCD		Collected	as %
Jun-19	£	35,870,762.65	£	10,008,710.85	27.90%
Jun-20	£	18,754,874.21	£	4,301,176.50	22.93%
Change	-£	17,115,888.44	-£	5,707,534.35	-4.97%
<hr/>					

- 5.19. The impact of the loss of business rates does not impact the general fund in 2020/21 but when the government return (NNDR1) for 2021/22 is completed in

January 2021 the deficit from 2020/21 will need to be recognised in the 2021/22 budget and the monies set aside. This deficit will be offset by the monies set aside in 2020/21 earmarked reserves. MHCLG has confirmed that collection fund deficit repayment can be spread over three years as opposed to the usual one and this will further assist cashflow. As a result of the expanded retail relief a section 31 grant of £17.1M is expected to cover the retail reliefs.

6. Options considered

6.1. None – n/a

7. Resource Implications

7.1. Financial Implications

- a. Finance continues to monitor the impact of Covid-19 through monthly budget monitoring and monthly returns to MHGLG. The full year impact of Covid-19 remains difficult to forecast with complete accuracy due to the uncertainty about any further national or local lockdowns which may impact on income and/or expenditure as well as the scale of the likely recession and impact that may have on the authority,
- b. Actions taken to date to identifying budgetary in year savings have assisted with mitigating the impact of Covid-19 lost income and additional expenditure – further exercises of budgetary savings may be required during the year if there is a requirement to do so.

7.2. Human Resources Implications

- a. All recruitment is currently subject to approval by Executive Board. It is expected that there may be additional budgetary savings from the vacancies that are currently held within the system. To date these savings have not been forecast within this Quarter One forecast but will be continued to be monitored. At the end of Quarter One there is currently a **£175,000** salary saving against budget and if this is replicated over the course of the year there is the potential to save **£700,000** in salary savings. However, this is likely to be reduced by additional spending on agency fees and the pay award which is currently still being negotiated and will be backdated to 1 April 2020 once agreed.
- b. To date there is no evidence that the reduced recruitment activity has had an impact on service delivery as evidenced by the quarterly key performance indicators as shown in Appendix C.

7.3. Information Governance Implications

a. None

7.4. Other resource implications

a. None

8. Legal Implications

a. None

9. Risks

9.1. The Corporate Risk Register and Covid Risk Register has been updated as part of the Quarterly review.

9.2. The current risks on the Corporate Risk register that are above the risk threshold (after mitigation) are detailed below:

Identification of areas where there are significant risks	Planned Mitigation Actions	Mitigation Success Factor	Control Assessment		
			+	-	0
The ongoing viability of the authority being able to manage a balanced budget. Current MTFS highlights a shortfall of £12M over the course of the MTFS	1. MTFS is reviewed each year as part of budget setting exercise. Budget challenge sessions held each year to scrutinise future business plans and income/savings. 2. Full MTFS review to take place in 2020/21 to alongside the Transformation programme 3. Identify and manage in-depth service budgets income/expenditure to rebalance budget 4. Consider the impact of Covid-19 on the MTFS	The authority has a balanced budget	4	5	20
Failure by the IT provider (Capita) to deliver on long term digital vision and aspirations of Council as per the contract in particular the strategy for 'digital by default' and contract requirements	1. Ensure Capita are held to contractual responsibilities regarding digital strategy 2. Progression of a Digital Strategy for the Council as part of transformation with linkages to IT Capita 3. Renegotiation of IT contract in order to deliver required digital vision	Clear vision and links to Council aspiration of 'digital by default' Approval of Council's Digital Strategy - October 2019	4	4	16
Failure to maintain control of corporate project delivery leading to lack of clarity on priorities, use of resources resulting in reputational damage and potential costs and potential adverse impact on performance.	1) Establishment of Strategic Project Board for oversight of key corporate projects 2) Clear review of project milestones to ensure on track and delivering as per budget 3) Dedicated project budget monitoring - in particular Capital budget monitoring 4) All corporate projects have appropriate governance in place and regularly produce highlight reports 5) Corporate projects are being reviewed to ensure focus and resource is on the right project areas covering Corporate Strategy, transformation and Covid-19 recovery	Corporate projects will deliver on time or be replaced by others with greater importance	4	4	16
Changing business model of Capita not aligned to the current 5-Councils contract resulting: 1) Capita in-ability to deliver contract requirements 2) Quality of service not as expected resulting in increasing costs to rectify 3) Partners not acting/complying with IAA 4) Disputes as to scope of contract 5) Services being removed increasing transition costs	1) Robust contract monitoring to ensure Capita delivers including renegotiation of aspects of services where appropriate 2) Measures put in place to deal with quality issues, increased support within Council in particular around IT 3) Regular meetings of s151 and MOs across the Partnership to ensure unified approach 4) Dispute log maintained and legal advice sort where necessary 5) Review of services within contracts and potential options - process agreed with Capita	Agreed way forward with Capita reflecting the requirements of Council and minimal business disruption	4	4	16

9.3. A separate risk register is maintained in relation to Covid-19. All current Covid-19 risk are being managed within the risk tolerance threshold after mitigation actions have been assessed.

9.4. All Corporate and Covid-19 risks are being monitored through the Corporate Governance Board. Mitigations are in place for handling the risks and these are detailed in the above table.

10. Consultation

10.1. The information contained within this report has been gathered through quarterly budget forecasting supplied by budget holders as well as information supplied by Heads of Service on progress against corporate plan objectives. The report has been reviewed by Executive Board.

11. Communication

11.1. This report will be shared with Councillors as part of the publication of the Governance Audit & Finance papers.

12. Appendices

Appendix A: Revenue Outturn Forecast

Appendix B: Capital Outturn Forecast

Appendix C: Performance information

13. Background papers

13.1. None

Agreed and signed off by:

Portfolio Holder: Cllr Inkster (26 August 2020)

Director: Lydia Morrison (EB 18 August 2020)

Monitoring Officer: David Brown (EB 11 August 2020)

Section 151 Officer (EB 18 August 2020)

This page is intentionally left blank

Havant Borough Council Revenue budget 2020/21	Revised Budget 2020/21 £'000	Estimated Outturn £'000	Variation £'000	Variation %	Narrative
Director of Corporate Services					
5 Councils Staff and Contract	629	629	0	0.0%	
Executive Office	411	411	0	0.0%	
Head of Legal	392	392	0	0.0%	
Head of Organisational Development	1,295	1,295	0	0.0%	
Head of Programmes Redesign	2,927	2,944	17	0.6%	Reduction in income forecast as a result of Covid-19 in particular income for Plaza use
Head of Customer Services	2,797	2,841	44	1.6%	Reduction in income forecast as a result of Covid-19 in particular with respect to court fees income as a result of reduced activity on debt collection
Head of Strategic Commissioning	4,231	4,869	638	15.1%	Reduction in income forecast as a result of Covid-19 across a number of income streams managed by Norse
Head of Finance	1,530	1,204	(326)	-21.3%	Savings identified from services offset by Covid expenditure
Head of Commercial Development	2	46	44	2200.0%	Reduction in income forecast as a result of Covid-19
Director of Regeneration and Planning					
			0		
Head of Neighbourhood Support	(336)	441	777	-231.3%	Reduction in income forecast as a result of Covid-19 in particular on car parking - these fees could be recoverable through Government scheme although awaiting details
Head of Housing	352	352	0	0.0%	
Head of Planning	854	1,046	192	22.5%	Reduction in income forecast as a result of Covid-19 in particular on car parking - these fees could be recoverable through Government scheme although awaiting details
Head of Community Engagement	834	834	0	0.0%	
Head of Property	(1,439)	(1,294)	145	-10.1%	10% reduction in commercial property income - chasing is continuing and the expectation is that the majority can be recovered during the year.
Head of Regeneration (South)	440	440	0	0.0%	
Head of Coastal Partnerships	135	135	0		
Other Operating I&E (Corporate Pension Costs)	853	797	(56)	-6.6%	Saving in pension costs as a result of advance payment
Depreciation	(1,104)	(1,104)			
Total Cost of Services	14,803	16,278	1,475	9.96%	
Regeneration investments (Meridian - net)	(339)	(129)	210	-61.9%	30% reduction in income reflecting Meridian income

Capital Expenditure Charged to Revenue	127	127	0	0.0%
--	-----	-----	---	------

Net Cost of Services	14,591	16,276	1,685	11.55%
----------------------	--------	--------	-------	--------

Funded by:

Business Rates Retention	(4,667)	(4,667)	0	0.0%
Business Rates s31 Grants	(1,914)	(1,914)	0	0.0%
Levy Payment on account	976	976	0	0.0%
Council Tax Demand on the Collection Fund	(8,642)	(8,642)	0	0.0%
New Homes Bonus Grant	(902)	(902)	0	0.0%
Covid 19 grant	0	(1,558)	(1,558)	
Collection Fund surplus/deficit	77	77	0	0.0%
Contributions to/(from)				
Earmarked Reserves	481	481	0	0.0%
Contributions to/(from) General Fund Balance				

Additional Covid-19 grant received

Total Funding	(14,591)	(16,149)	(1,558)	10.7%
----------------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------	-------

Net (Surplus) / Deficit	(0)	127	127	
--------------------------------	------------	------------	------------	--

APPENDIX B

Havant Borough Council Capital Programme Summary

	2020/21 Original Budget Feb 20 £ (000)	2020/21 Estimated Outturn £ (000)	2019/20 Variance £ (000)
Housing			
Disabled Facilities Grants	1,628	1,628	-
Operational Land and Buildings			
HBC Plaza Development Phase 1	3,600	3,600	-
Refurbishment of HBC Play Equipped Areas	70	70	-
Hayling Island Goose Refuge			
New Allotments	135	135	-
Developer contributions	1,200	1,200	-
IT Equipment			
Asset Maintenance Management System	35	35	-
Building Control - Software	22	22	-
Southern Coastal	20	20	-
Total Capital Programme	6,710	6,710	-

	2020/21 Original Budget Feb 19 £ (000)	2020/21 Provisional Outturn £ (000)	2019/20 Variance £ (000)
Funded By:			
REFCUS (Revenue funded as Capital under Statute)	1,628	1,628	0
External Grants & Contributions	4,820	4,820	0
Use of Specific Reserves	127	127	0
Use of Capital Receipts	135	135	0
Borrowing Requirement			0
Total Funding	6,710	6,710	0

This page is intentionally left blank

Havant Borough Council Performance report Q1 2020-21

APPENDIX C

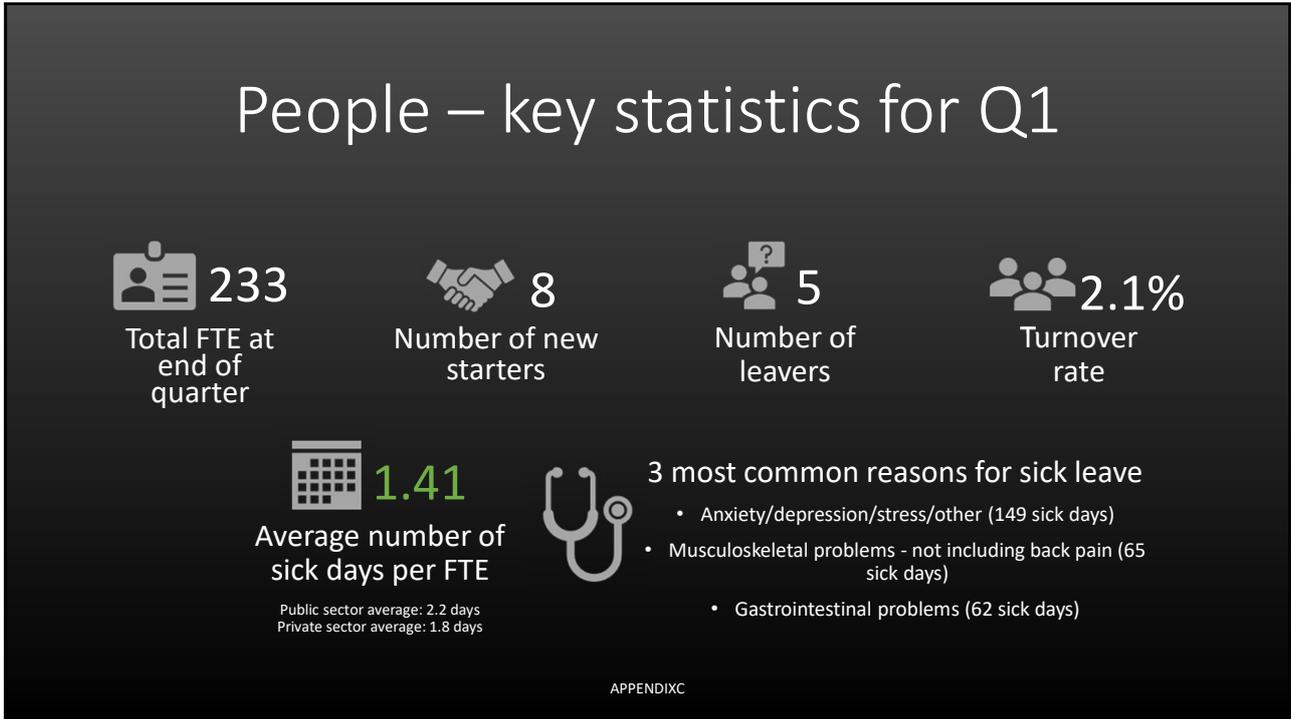
1

Headline achievements in Q1

- The Council played an essential role in supporting the area through the Covid-19 pandemic:
 - Our staff made over **5,000 calls to vulnerable people** in the borough to offer support
 - We distributed over **£14m of government grants**, to assist **more than 1,000 local businesses**
 - Teams provided advice on available business support, new public health regulations, reopening high streets, and more
 - The Housing team worked with **130 households facing homelessness**, offering accommodation regardless of whether a legal duty was owed to them
 - We set up the Local Resource Centre which delivered **food parcels** to those in need and took calls from the vulnerable
- A rapid transition to **remote working for more than 90% of staff** occurred following government instructions to work from home where possible, with the deployment of spare IT kit and tools such as Skype for Business. Virtual Cabinet and committee meetings were facilitated from May onwards. A staff welfare survey found that **73%** of staff were comfortable with the new working arrangements.
- The HR admin, payroll and finance services were brought back inhouse with **minimal disruption** at the start of April, despite being in the midst of a global pandemic with unprecedented pressure on local authorities.

APPENDIX C

2



3

Finance – revenue budget outturn in Q1

	Revised Budget £'000	Estimated Outturn £'000	Variation £'000
Net Cost of Services	14,591	16,276	1,685
Business Rates, Council Tax and Grants	(14,591)	(16,149)	(1,558)
Net (Surplus) / Deficit	(0)	127	127

APPENDIX C

4

Finance – capital programme outturn in Q1

	2020/21 Revised Budget Feb 20 £ (000)	2020/21 Provisional Outturn £ (000)	2020/21 Variance £ (000)
Housing	1,628	1,628	0
Operational Land and Buildings	5,005	5,005	0
IT Equipment	77	77	0
Total Capital Programme	6,710	6,710	0

	2020/21 Revised Budget Feb 20 £ (000)	2020/21 Provisional Outturn £ (000)	2020/21 Variance £ (000)
Funded By:			
REFCUS (Revenue funded as Capital under Statute)	1,628	1,628	0
External Grants & Contributions	4,820	4,820	0
Use of Specific Reserves	127	127	0
Use of Capital Receipts	135	135	0
Borrowing Requirement	0	0	0
Total Funding	6,710	6,710	0

APPENDIX C

5

Corporate governance – key statistics for Q1

Regeneration & Place: **3**
Corporate Services: **38**

Number of complaints received



Regeneration & Place: **100%**
Corporate Services: **76%**

% of complaints resolved within 10 working days

119

Number of information requests received (FOI, EIR and SAR)

23

Number of internal audit management actions overdue by more than 60 days

APPENDIX C

6

Risks currently scoring risk threshold on the Corporate Risk Register

ID/Ref	Risk Title	Type	Category	Identification of areas where there are significant risks	Date Added	Risk Owner	Original Assessment		Planned Mitigation Actions	Mitigation Success Factor	Control Assessment		
							1-5	1-5			1-5	1-5	
HB6	Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS)	FINANCIAL	Economic	The ongoing viability of the authority being able to manage a balanced budget. Current MTFS highlights a shortfall of £12M over the course of the MTFS	28/11/16	Lydell Morrison	4	5	1. MTFS is reviewed each year as part of budget setting exercise. Budget challenge sessions held each year to scrutinise future business plans and income/savings. 2. Full MTFS review to take place in 2020/21 to alongside the Transformation programme 3. Identify and manage in-depth service budgets income/expenditure to rebalance budget 4. Consider the impact of Covid-19 on the MTFS	The authority has a balanced budget	4	5	20
HB9	IT Provision: long term	SERVICE	Technological	Failure by the IT provider (Capita) to deliver on long term digital vision and aspirations of Council as per the contract in particular the strategy for 'digital by default' and contract requirements	10/04/18	Sue Parker	5	5	1. Ensure Capita are held to contractual responsibilities regarding digital strategy 2. Progression of a Digital Strategy for the Council as part of transformation with linkages to IT Capita 3. Renegotiation of IT contract in order to deliver required digital vision	Clear vision and links to Council aspiration of 'digital by default' Approval of Council's Digital Strategy - October 2018	4	4	16
HB10	Corporate Project Delivery	GOVERNANCE	Reputation	Failure to maintain control of corporate project delivery leading to lack of clarity on priorities, use of resources resulting in reputational damage and potential costs and potential adverse impact on performance.	07/05/18	Gill Kewell	4	5	1) Establishment of Strategic Project Board for oversight of key corporate projects 2) Clear review of project milestones to ensure on track and delivering as per budget 3) Dedicated project budget monitoring - in particular Capital budget monitoring 4) All corporate projects have appropriate governance in place and regularly produce highlight reports 5) Corporate projects are being reviewed to ensure focus and resource is on the right project areas covering Corporate Strategy, transformation and Covid-19 recovery	Corporate projects will deliver on time or be replaced by others with greater importance	4	4	16
HB13	Capita	SERVICE	Economic	Changing business model of Capita not aligned to the current 5 Councils contract resulting: 1) Capita in-ability to deliver contract requirements 2) Quality of service not as expected resulting in increasing costs to rectify 3) Partners not acting/complying with IAA 4) Disputes as to scope of contract 5) Services being removed increasing transition costs	08/07/18	Gill Kewell	5	5	1) Robust contract monitoring to ensure Capita delivers including renegotiation of aspects of services where appropriate 2) Measures put in place to deal with quality issues, increased support within Council in particular around IT 3) Regular meetings of J11 and MOs across the Partnership to ensure unified approach 4) Dispute log maintained and legal advice sort where necessary 5) Review of services within contracts and potential options - process agreed with Capita	Agreed way forward with Capita reflecting the requirements of Council and minimal business disruption	4	4	16

- A residual score of 16 is the threshold which has been set to indicate the Council's risk appetite (as per the Risk Management Framework). Any risk above 16 post mitigation is closely monitored by Corporate Governance Board

APPENDIX C

7

Corporate Services performance

Commercial Development
Customer Services
Finance
Legal
Organisational Development
Programmes, Redesign & Quality
Strategic Commissioning

Corporate Action Plan objectives

0 4 32 0
Red Amber Green Complete

Key performance indicators	Target	Q1
Calls answered and completed by CSC - one and done (%)	above 95%	99%
Calls answered within 20 seconds in the CSC (%)	above 75%	61%
Number of complaints received - Regeneration & Place	N/A	3
Complaints completed within 10 days (%) - Regeneration & Place	above 85%	100%
Number of complaints received - Corporate Services	N/A	38
Complaints completed within 10 days (%) - Corporate Services	above 85%	76%
Council tax cash collection rate - cumulative (%)	above 98.9% (year end cumulative)	28.9%
Non domestic rates cash collection - cumulative (%)	above 98.6% (year end cumulative)	22.9%
Average processing time - housing benefit and council tax benefit change events (days)	below 7	5.3
Average processing time - housing benefit and council tax benefit - new claims (days)	below 17	10.0
Freedom of Information - number of requests received	N/A	84
Freedom of Information - requests completed within 20 day statutory deadline (%)	above 95%	98.8%
Environmental Information Regulations - number of requests received	N/A	33
Environmental Information Regulations - requests completed within 20 day statutory deadline (%)	above 95%	87.9%
Subject Access Requests - number of requests received	N/A	2
Subject Access Requests - requests completed within statutory deadline of one month (%)	above 95%	100%
Number of missed bins	Less than 35 per 100,000	167
Percentage of household waste recycled and composted	Above 30%	32%
Contamination of recycling (%)	Less than 10%	19.3%
APPENDIX C tips reported	Less than 120	199

8

Regeneration & Place performance

Coastal Partnership
Housing & Communities
Neighbourhood Support
Planning
Property
Regeneration & Economy

Corporate Action Plan objectives



Key performance indicators	Target	Q1
Affordable homes delivered	above 130 (year end cumulative)	0
Homelessness acceptances	below 65 (year end cumulative)	1
Successful homelessness prevention outcomes	above 1050 (year end cumulative)	Worked with 254 cases during Q1, 96 of these were successful DHP claims
Number of households in B&B	below 65 (year end cumulative)	67
Number of weeks in B&B	TBC	589
Income from pay and display machines (£)	above £500,000	£106,116
Income from Penalty Charge Notices (£)	above £57,359	£905
FPN collection rate (%)	above 60%	Not reported as work suspended during Covid.
National Food Hygiene Rating Scheme - Premises where hygiene standards are very good, good or satisfactory (%)	above 93%	Nothing to report (work suspended by FSA due to Covid-19).
Major planning applications - number decided	N/A	4
Major planning applications - % decided within 13 weeks or agreed time extension	above 70%	100%
Minor planning applications - number decided	N/A	22
Minor planning applications - % decided within 8 weeks or agreed extension	above 65%	82%
Other planning applications - number decided	N/A	109
Other planning applications - % decided within 8 weeks or agreed extension	above 80%	92%
All applications - % decided within 26 weeks	above 98%	99%
Discharge of condition applications - % decided within 8 weeks	above 80%	26%
Major planning applications - % of decisions allowed on appeal	below 20%	0%
Minor and other planning applications - % of decisions allowed on appeal	below 30%	0%
S106 agreements - monitoring fees collected (£)	above £33,000 (year end cumulative)	£5,512
Building Control - Full Plans applications checked within 15 days (%)	above 90%	Not able to report due to back office system migration
Property debt - rent arrears over 90 days for all tenanted commercial property (£)	below £50,000 (year end)	£27,282

This page is intentionally left blank

NON-EXEMPT

Havant Borough Council

Governance Audit & Finance Board

7 October 2020

FINANCE MONITORING UPDATE REPORT MONTH 4 2020/21

FOR NOTING

Portfolio Holder: Cllr Inkster

Key Decision: No

Report Number: *HBC/.../20*

1. Purpose

- 1.1. This paper is submitted to Governance Audit & Finance Board to provide a finance update on period 4, full in-depth quarterly reports are provided at the end of each quarter.

2. Recommendation

- 2.1. Members are required to note:
- a. The revenue and capital forecasts and forecast variance outturn for 2020/21 in Appendices A and B

3. Executive Summary

- 3.1. The position reported at the end of Quarter 1 was a projected deficit for the net cost of services of **£1.685M** and an overall projected deficit once Business Rates, Council Tax and Grants are included of **£0.127M**. At the end of period 4 the overall deficit improved to a surplus of **£0.527M**
- 3.2. Table 1 – Revenue Forecast

	Revised Budget £'000	Estimated Outturn £'000	Variation £'000
Net Cost of Services	14,591	15,622	1,031
Business Rates, Council Tax and Grants	(14,591)	(16,149)	(1,558)
Net (Surplus) / Deficit	0	(527)	(527)

3.3. The main variances against the revised budget are set out below:

- a. 30% drop in income projected as a result of Covid-19 covering various cost centres – further detail on this is contained in the report below
- b. £0.326M savings from service budgets to mitigate the impact of Covid-19 and the loss of income. This is made up of £463,795 savings, which has resulted in budget virements and the savings placed in the finance budget, minus the £138,500 additional expenditure as a result of Covid-19.
- c. £1.5M Covid-19 grant from Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government (MHCLG) to help mitigate the impacts of Covid-19
- d. Pressure of 10% on commercial property income forecast
- e. Improvement in budget forecast as a result of increased income from garden waste (+£0.268M) based on actuals received.
- f. Improvement in parking income across all our car parks as a result of release of lockdown and good weather, for example increased use of beachlands car park has contributed to improvement in parking income (+£0.165M)

3.4. The corporate financial monitoring report for period 4 capital is attached at Appendix B.

	2020/21 Revised Budget Feb 20 £ (000)	2020/21 Provisional Outturn £ (000)	2020/21 Variance £ (000)
Housing	1,628	1,628	0
Operational Land and Build	5,230	5,005	(225)
IT Equipment	77	57	(20)
			0
Total Capital Programme	6,935	6,690	(245)

	2020/21 Revised Budget Feb 20 £ (000)	2020/21 Provisional Outturn £ (000)	2020/21 Variance £ (000)
--	---	--	--------------------------------

Funded By:

REFCUS (Revenue funded as Capital under Statute)	1,628	1,628	0
External Grants & Contributor	5,045	4,800	(245)
Use of Specific Reserves	127	127	0
Use of Capital Receipts	135	135	0
Borrowing Requirement	0	0	0
Total Funding	6,935	6,690	(245)

4. Additional Budgetary Implications

4.1. None

5. Background and relationship to Corporate Strategy and/or Business Plans

5.1. Covid-19 has placed considerable pressure on the authority and this continues to be monitored. Full details are provided in each end of quarter report, however a summary on income streams is detailed below.

Income – Fees & Charges

5.2. As stated, Covid-19 has placed considerable pressure on a number of income streams as a result of the lockdown which was in place for much of Quarter One.

5.3. The income budgets are being carefully monitored and at present have assumed a 30% loss of income for the full year. As lockdown has been eased income streams have started to recover although the majority are still down for the first quarter:

5.4. *Actual income for July against budget for selected income lines*

Service Area	Subjective	2020/21 Full Year Budget	Monthly budget amount	July 2020 actuals	Comparison on July 2019 actuals	Difference between monthly budget & July 2020 actual
Building Control - Fee	92200 - Planning - application fees	-£138,000	- 11,495.00	- 13,442.32	- 18,783.68	- 1,947.32
Beach Huts	94100 - Miscellaneous income	-£256,000	- 21,325.00	-	-	21,325.00
Cemeteries	94100 - Miscellaneous income	-£215,000	- 17,909.00	-	-	17,909.00
Development Management - Fees	92200 - Planning - application fees	-£580,000	- 48,314.00	- 54,643.00	- 89,329.00	- 6,329.00
Green Waste	92715 - Garden waste service	-£682,000	- 56,811.00	- 32,868.00	- 242,742.97	23,943.00
Homelessness	92700 - Bed and breakfast income	-£130,500	- 10,871.00	- 42,920.64	- 68,007.35	- 32,049.64
Local Land Charges Chargeable	92400 - Land Charges - search fees	-£121,000	- 10,079.00	- 10,749.43	2,628.75	670.43
Norse Contract Payments	92000 - Fee - Sales income	-£377,000	- 31,404.00	-	-	31,404.00
Norse Contract Payments	92899 - Rent income	-£182,000	- 15,161.00	-	-	15,161.00
Off-Street Parking	92300 - Car Parking - fees	-£1,985,762	- 165,414.00	- 144,589.46	- 102,374.20	20,824.54
Off-Street Parking	92302 - Car Parking - seasonal	-£120,000	- 9,996.00	- 18,879.98	- 5,024.94	- 8,883.98
Off-Street Parking	92703 - Fixed penalty notices	-£144,966	- 12,076.00	- 23,125.00	- 22,458.00	- 11,049.00
On Street Parking	92703 - Fixed penalty notices	-£163,483	- 13,618.00	- 325.00	- 1,221.98	13,293.00
Open Spaces	92000 - Sales income	-£315,000	- 26,239.00	- 60,887.50	- 59,782.57	- 34,648.50
Revenue & Benefits Contract	92702 - Court fees income	-£267,000	- 22,241.00	-	-	22,241.00
Hackney Carriage/Private Hire	92512 - Private hire - vehicle licence	-£100,000	- 8,330.00	- 6,177.80	- 10,980.00	2,152.20
Transport & Implementation	92000 - Fee - Sales income	-£425,000	- 35,402.00	- 14,571.62	7,631.08	20,830.38

5.5. A summary of the above table is provided below, in particular those rated at Amber:

- Norse income: The majority of amber rated income lines for July relates to income from Norse that has not been received as yet but is expected to be received in due course (contract payments including Beach Huts and cemeteries). Norse income does not typically come in on a set monthly basis. Confirmation is currently being sought on the contractual obligations with respect to when this income will be received.
- Revenue & Benefits contract management: as a result of halting of court action against unpaid council tax there has been no income on this line and this is likely to be a significant income pressure for the full financial year.

5.6. The Government has advised that we will receive compensation of 75p in the pound above 5% loss of income for fees and charges. Full details the methodology and criteria of what fees will be included has now been released. The finance team are working on the application for the first tranche of lost income covering April, May, June and July and this is due for submission at the end of September. Once submitted and approved this will provide a clearer indication of budgetary impact for the year and will improve the overall forecast.

Expenditure

- 5.7. Proposed additional expenditure is in line with what was reported at end of Quarter One. Additional expenditure on Covid has amounted to a total of £138,500 which is predominately on additional costs supporting homelessness (£58,000), costs associated with IT (£13,500) and community support costs (£13,000). In addition further costs have been assigned to cover the administration of grants, which is currently subject to negotiation. Additional cost has also been incurred which respect to the works at West Beach on the revetment removal (£64,600), this cost is expected to be met via a grant from the Environment Agency.

Options considered

- 5.8. None – n/a

6. Resource Implications

6.1. Financial Implications

- a. Finance continues to monitor the impact of Covid-19 through monthly budget monitoring and monthly returns to MHGLG. The full year impact of Covid-19 remains difficult forecast with completely accuracy due to the uncertainty about any further national or local lockdowns which may impact on income and/or expenditure.
- b. Actions taken to date to highlight potential budgetary in year savings have assisted with mitigating the impact of Covid-19 lost income and additional expenditure – further exercises of budgetary savings may be required during the year if there is a requirement to do so.

6.2. Human Resources Implications

- a. All recruitment is currently subject to approval by Executive Board. It is expected that there may be additional budgetary savings from the vacancies that are currently held within the system. To date these savings have not been forecast within this period 4 forecast but will be continued to be monitored. At the end of period 4 there is currently a **£227,000** salary saving against budget and if this is replicated over the course of the year there is the potential to save **£683,000** in salary savings. However, this will be reduced by additional spending on agency fees and the pay award which

has now been agreed at 2.75% for all staff backdated to 1 April 2020.

- b. To date there is no evidence that the reduced recruitment activity has had an impact on service delivery.

6.3. Information Governance Implications

- a. None

6.4. Other resource implications

- a. None

7. Legal Implications

- a. None

8. Risks

- 8.1. The budget forecast is being closely monitored on a monthly basis.

9. Consultation

- 9.1. The information contained within this report has been gathered through budget forecasting supplied by budget holders as well as information supplied by Heads of Service on progress against corporate plan objectives. The report has been reviewed by Executive Board.

10. Communication

- 10.1. This report will be shared with the Governance, Audit & Finance Board (GAF), the next GAF meeting is scheduled for 7 October 2020.

11. Appendices

Appendix A: Revenue Outturn Forecast

Appendix B: Capital Outturn Forecast

12. Background papers

- 12.1. None

Agreed and signed off by:

Portfolio Holder: Cllr Inkster

Director & Section 151: Lydia Morrison

Monitoring Officer: David Brown

This page is intentionally left blank

Havant Borough Council	CURRENT BUDGET	QTR 1 YEAR END FORECAST	P4 YEAR END FORECAST	VARIANCE TO BUDGET	COMMENTS RELATING TO MAIN VARIANCES
SERVICE / DIRECTORATE					
5 Councils Staff and Contract	629.0	629.0	644.0	15.0	
Executive Office	411.0	411.0	400.0	(11.0)	
Head of Legal	392.0	392.0	392.0	0.0	
Head of Organisational Development	1,300.0	1,295.0	1,308.0	8.0	
Head of Programmes Redesign	2,940.0	2,944.0	2,929.0	(11.0)	
Head of Customer Services	2,797.0	2,841.0	2,810.0	13.0	(25k) unfilled vacancy, offset by reduction in income forecast as a result of Covid-19 in particular with respect to court fees income as a result of reduced activity on debt collection
Head of Strategic Commissioning	4,231.0	4,869.0	4,565.0	334.0	Reduction in income forecast as a result of Covid-19 across a number of income streams managed by Norse. However, improvement as a result of green waste collection income
Head of Finance	1,494.0	1,204.0	1,066.0	(428.0)	Savings identified from services offset by Covid expenditure
Head of Commercial Development	2.0	46.0	36.0	34.0	Reduction in income forecast as a result of Covid-19
DIRECTOR OF CORPORATE SERVICES	14,196.0	14,631.0	14,150.0	(46.0)	
Head of Coastal Partnerships	135.0	135.0	210.0	75.0	£64.6k West Beach revetment removal works undertaken for H&S purposes. Awaiting confirmation from Environment Agency on recovery
Head of Neighbourhood Support	(336.0)		276.0	612.0	Reduction in income forecast as a result of Covid-19 in particular on car parking - these fees could be recoverable through Government scheme although awaiting details.
Head of Housing	352.0	352.0	393.0	41.0	Income forecast has been amended by parking to reflect updated anticipated income & doesn't assume 30% Homelessness increase
Head of Planning	856.0	1,046.0	885.0	29.0	Pressures of 30% against income, partially offset by increase in income (54k) for unbudgeted one off work for West Berkshire District Council (net of RegenCo fees) & one vacancy not expected to be filled for full year
Head of Community Engagement	840.0	834.0	817.0	(23.0)	
Head of Property	(1,430.0)	(1,294.0)	(1,231.0)	199.0	10% reduction in commercial property income - chasing is continuing and the expectation is that the majority can be recovered during the year.
Head of Regeneration (South)	440.0	440.0	431.0	(9.0)	
DIRECTOR OF REGENERATION AND PLACE	858.0	1,954.0	1,781.0	924.0	
Depreciation	(1,104.0)	(1,104.0)	(1,104.0)	0.0	
Other Operating Income and Expenditure	853.0	797.0	797.0	(56.0)	Saving in pension costs as a result of advance payment
TOTAL CORPORATE BUDGETS	(251.0)	(307.0)	(307.0)	(56.0)	
TOTAL COST OF SERVICES	14,803.0	16,278.0	15,624.0	822.0	
Capital Expenditure Charged to Revenue	127.0	127.0	127.0	0.0	
Regeneration Investments	(339.0)	(129.0)	(129.0)	210.0	Meridian pressure as previously reported
NET COST OF SERVICES	14,591.0	16,276.0	15,622.0	1,032.0	
FUNDED BY:					
Business Rates Retention	(4,667.0)	(4,667.0)	(4,667.0)	0.0	
Business Rates s31 Grants	(1,914.0)	(1,914.0)	(1,914.0)	0.0	
Levy Payment on account	976.0	976.0	976.0	0.0	
Council Tax Demand on the Collection Fund	(8,642.0)	(8,642.0)	(8,642.0)	0.0	
New Homes Bonus Grant	(902.0)	(902.0)	(902.0)	0.0	
Covid 19 grant	0.0	(1,558.0)	(1,558.0)	(1,558.0)	Additional Covid19 Grant received
Collection Fund surplus/deficit	77.0	77.0	77.0	0.0	
Contributions to/(from) Earmarked Reserves	481.0	481.0	481.0	0.0	
Contributions to/(from) General Fund Balance	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	
FUNDING	(14,591.0)	(16,149.0)	(16,149.0)	(1,558.0)	
(SURPLUS) / DEFICIT	0.0	127.0	(527.0)	(526.0)	

This page is intentionally left blank

This page is intentionally left blank

HAVANT BOROUGH COUNCIL

GOVERNANCE, AUDIT & FINANCE BOARD

7 October 2020

2019/20 Treasury Management Outturn Report

FOR NOTING

Portfolio Holder: Cllr Inkster

Key Decision: No

Report Number: HBC/.../20

1. Purpose

- 1.1. This report is submitted to provide Governance, Audit & Finance Board with details of performance against the Council's Treasury Management Strategy for 2019/20

2. Recommendations

- 2.1. That Governance, Audit & Finance Board notes the Treasury Management Outturn 2019/20.

3. Executive Summary

- 3.1. The CIFPA Treasury Management in Public Services: Code of Practice requires the Council to approve a Treasury Management Strategy before the start of each financial year, review performance and approve an annual report after the end of each financial year.
- 3.2. During 2019/20 Treasury Management was outsourced to Capita, the service came back in-house from 1 April 2020. This report provides the annual report required at the end of each financial year.
- 3.3. Full Council delegates responsibility for Treasury to Governance, Audit & Finance Board, hence the report is provided to Governance, Audit and Finance Board.

4. Additional Budgetary Implications

- 4.1. None.

5. Background and relationship to the Corporate Strategy and Business Plans

The Outturn Report

5.1. The Treasury Management Outturn report is provided at Appendix A. The report provides details on the following with summary table provided under each heading of the outturn position.

- a. Council's Capital Expenditure & Financing - The underlying need to borrow is measured by the Council's Capital Financing Requirement (CFR). The actual capital expenditure forms one of the required prudential indicators. The table below shows the actual capital expenditure and how this was financed. The difference between the budget and actual figure for 2019/20 relates to the purchase of the Meridian Centre in December 2019.

	2018/19 Actual	2019/20 Budget £'000	2019/20 Actual £'000
Capital expenditure	£ 1,477	£ 1,842	£ 6,858
Financed in year	£ 1,477	£ 1,842	£ 6,858
Unfinanced capital expenditure			

- b. Council's overall borrowing need – Havant Borough Council has no investments as at 31 March 2020. There is external borrowing in place and the table below highlights the Council's gross borrowing position against the CFR. The Council has complied with this prudential indicator. The gross borrowing position came in under budget at £3.350M against a budget of £13.858M.

	31-Mar-19 Actual £'000	31-Mar-20 Budget £'000	31-Mar-20 Actual £'000
CFR General Fund (£m)	£ 9,622	£ 13,657	£ 13,858
Gross borrowing position	£ 3,443	£ 8,850	£ 3,350
Under / over funding of CFR	-£ 6,179	-£ 4,807	-£ 10,508

- c. Treasury position as at 31 March 2020 – during the financial year there were no investments made. The maturity structure of the debt portfolio is detailed as follows:

	2019/20 Budget		31/03/2020 Actual	
Under 12 months	£	97,255	£	97,255
12 months to 2 years	£	206,457	£	206,457
2 years to 5 years	£	342,029	£	342,029
5 years to 10 years	£	668,601	£	668,601
10 years to 20 years	£	2,031,945	£	2,031,945

d. The Strategy for 2019/20 - The Council formulates a view on interest rates as part of the budget setting process. This view is formulated on the basis of the Office for Budgetary Responsibility forecasts used for the Autumn Statement in 2019. The Bank of England rate is currently 0.1%. It was reduced from 0.25% to 0.1% on 19 March 2020 in an emergency move to help control the economic shock of the Covid-19 pandemic. The bank indicated in May 2020 that the bank could reduce the rate even further, possibly becoming negative in the future.

e. Borrowing outturn – an overview of Treasury borrowing position is provided below:

DEBT PORTFOLIO	31 March 2019 Principal £'000	Rate/Return	Average	31 March 2020 Principal £'000	Rate/Return	Average Life yrs
Fixed rate funding:						
-PWLB						
PWLB £4m 16/03/2012 30 Yrs 4.04%	£ 3,443	4.04%	30yrs	£ 3,350	4.04%	30yrs
Total debt	£ 3,443			£ 3,350		
CFR	£ 9,622			£ 13,858		
Over / (under) borrowing	-£ 6,179			-£ 10,508		
Total investments	£ -			£ -		
Net debt	-£ 3,443			-£ 3,350		

f. Investment outturn – The Council cash balance as at 31 March 2020 was £24million. The internally managed funds earned interest of £104,000.

6. Options considered

6.1. None, it is a requirement to produce a Treasury Management Outturn Report.

7. Resource Implications

7.1. None

8. Legal Implications

- 8.1. As noted, the Council is required to produce a Treasury Management Outturn report each year and this report fulfils that commitment.

9. Risks

- 9.1. The Council's lending and borrowing list is regularly reviewed during the financial year and credit ratings are monitored throughout the year. All lending/borrowing transactions are within approved limits and with approved institutions.
- 9.2. The CIPFA Treasury Management in the Public Services: Code of Practice requires the Council nominate a committee to be responsible for ensuring effective scrutiny of the Treasury Management Strategy and Policies. The Governance, Audit & Finance Board carry out that function.

10. Consultation

- 10.1. Consultation has been carried out with the Cabinet member responsible for Finance, s151 Finance Officer and Monitoring Officer.

11. Communication

- 11.1. The report will be published on our website.

12. Appendices

- Appendix 1 – Treasury Management Outturn Report 2019/20

Agreed and signed off by:

Portfolio Holder: Cllr Inkster (23 September 2020)
Director & s151: Lydia Morrison (22 September 2020)
Legal: David Brown (22 September 2020)

Annual Treasury Management Outturn Report 2019-20

Introduction

1. This Council is required by regulations issued under the Local Government Act 2003 to produce an annual treasury management review of activities and the actual prudential and treasury indicators for 2019/20. This report meets the requirements of both the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management, (the Code), and the CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities, (the Prudential Code).

During 2019/2020 Treasury was outsourced to Capita Local Government Services. Since the 1st of April 2020 it was brought back inhouse. The Treasury strategy management report was produced for 2019/20 and it was approved by the Council in February 2019. Going forward the Treasury reporting requirements for 2020/2021 will be the following reports:

- An annual treasury strategy in advance of the year and a mid-year treasury update report (March Budget report)
 - An annual review following the end of year describing the activity compared to the strategy (this report)
2. The regulatory environment places responsibility on members for the review and scrutiny of treasury management policy and activities. This report is, therefore, important in that respect, as it provides details of the outturn position for treasury activities and highlights compliance with the Council's policies previously approved by members.

The Council's Capital Expenditure and Financing

3. The underlying need to borrow is measured by the Council's Capital Financing Requirement (CFR). The CFR is anticipated to increase as a result of the Council's desire deliver its regeneration strategy over the period of the Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS).
4. The Council undertakes capital expenditure on long-term assets. These activities may either be
 - Financed immediately through the application of capital or revenue resources (capital receipts, capital grants, revenue contributions etc.), which has no resultant impact on the Council's borrowing need; or

- If insufficient financing is available, or a decision is taken not to apply resources, the capital expenditure will give rise to a borrowing need.
5. The actual capital expenditure forms one of the required prudential indicators. The table below shows the actual capital expenditure and how this was financed. The difference between the budget and actual figure for 2019/20 relates to the purchase of the Meridian Centre in December 2019.

	2018/19 Actual	2019/20 Budget £'000	2019/20 Actual £'000
Capital expenditure	£ 1,477	£ 1,842	£ 6,858
Financed in year	£ 1,477	£ 1,842	£ 6,858
Unfinanced capital expenditure			

The Council's overall borrowing need

6. Havant Borough Council had no investments as at 31 March 2019. There is external borrowing in place of £3.5M. External borrowing that is in place relates to the completed Plaza office redevelopment.
7. The Council's underlying need to borrow to finance capital expenditure is termed the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR). The CFR is anticipated to increase as a result of the Council's desire to purchase the Meridian Centre over the period of the Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS). This is currently funded from internal borrowing.

Gross borrowing and the CFR

8. In order to ensure that borrowing levels are prudent over the medium term and only for a capital purpose, the Council should ensure that its gross external borrowing does not, except in the short term, exceed the total of the capital financing requirement in the preceding year (2019/20) plus the estimates of any additional capital financing requirement for the current (2020/21) and next two financial years. This essentially means that the Council is not borrowing to support revenue expenditure. This indicator could allow the Council some flexibility to borrow in advance of its immediate capital needs in 2020/21. The table below highlights the Council's gross borrowing position against the CFR. The Council has complied with this prudential indicator. The gross borrowing position came in under budget at £3.350M against a budget of £13.858M.

	31-Mar-19 Actual £'000	31-Mar-20 Budget £'000	31-Mar-20 Actual £'000
CFR General Fund (£m)	£ 9,622	£ 13,657	£ 13,858
Gross borrowing position	£ 3,443	£ 8,850	£ 3,350
Under / over funding of CFR	-£ 6,179	-£ 4,807	-£ 10,508

Authorised limit

9. The authorised limit is the “affordable borrowing limit” required by s3 of the Local Government Act 2003. Once this has been set, the Council does not have the power to borrow above this level. The table below demonstrates that during 2019/20 the Council has maintained gross borrowing within its authorised limit.

Operational boundary

10. The operational boundary is the expected borrowing position of the Council during the year. Periods where the actual position is either below or over the boundary are acceptable subject to the authorised limit not being breached.

Actual financing costs as a proportion of net revenue stream

11. This indicator identifies the trend in the cost of capital, (borrowing and other long term obligation costs net of investment income), against the net revenue stream.

	2019/20 £'000
Authorised limit	£ 65,000
Maximum gross borrowing position during the year	£ 3,350
Operational boundary	£ 63,000
Average gross borrowing position	£ 3,350
Financing costs as a proportion of net revenue stream	0.19%

Treasury Position as at 31 March 2020

12. At the beginning and end of the 2019/20 the Council's treasury position was as follows:

- There were no investments made in the financial year 2019/20

13. The maturity structure of the debt portfolio was as follows:

	2019/20 Budget	31/03/2020 Actual
Under 12 months	£ 97,255	£ 97,255
12 months to 2 years	£ 206,457	£ 206,457
2 years to 5 years	£ 342,029	£ 342,029
5 years to 10 years	£ 668,601	£ 668,601
10 years to 20 years	£ 2,031,945	£ 2,031,945

2019/20 Strategy

14. The Council formulates a view on interest rates as part of the budget setting process. This view is formulated on the basis of the Office for Budgetary Responsibility (OBR) forecasts used for the Autumn Statement. The current view is that any interest rate increases during 2020 and beyond are likely to be incremental. Although there are inflationary pressures there is also uncertainty as to how Brexit negotiations will affect the wider economy as well as Covid-19 pandemic. The annual FT survey on base rate expectations demonstrates a mixed view over when interest rates will change over the next 12 months. It is important to note that although the base rate has changed, the rates that we can get on our investments are based on the London Interbank Offer rate, which fluctuates depending on other market factors. This explains the differing rates of return of our current investment portfolio. For our Treasury advisors view on interest rates please see Appendix 3.

Borrowing outturn

15. The table below details our treasury borrowing position

DEBT PORTFOLIO	31 March 2019 Principal £'000	Rate/ Return	Aver age	31 March 2020 Principal £'000	Rate/ Return	Average Life yrs
Fixed rate funding:						
-PWLB						
PWLB £4m 16/03/2012 30 Yrs 4.04%	£ 3,443	4.04%	30yrs	£ 3,350	4.04%	30yrs
Total debt	£ 3,443			£ 3,350		
CFR	£ 9,622			£ 13,858		
Over / (under) borrowing	-£ 6,179			-£ 10,508		
Total investments	£ -			£ -		
Net debt	-£ 3,443			-£ 3,350		

Borrowing in advance of need

16. The Council has not borrowed more than, or in advance of its needs, purely in order to profit from the investment of the extra sums borrowed.

Rescheduling

17. No rescheduling was done during the year as the average 1% differential between PWLB new borrowing rates and premature repayment rates made rescheduling unviable.

Investment Outturn

Investment Policy

18. The Council's investment policy is governed by MHCLG investment guidance, which has been implemented in the TMS that is approved by the Council on at the start of the financial year. This policy sets out the approach for choosing investment counterparties, and is based on credit ratings provided by the three main credit rating agencies, supplemented by additional market data, (such as rating outlooks, credit default swaps, bank share prices etc).

19. There was no investment activity during the year and the Council had no liquidity issues.

Resources

20. The Council's cash balances comprise revenue and capital resources and cash flow monies. The Council's core cash resources comprised as follows:

Balance Sheet Resources (£m)	31/03/2019 £'000	31/03/2020 £'000
Balances		
General Fund	7,403	3,500
Earmarked reserves	2,292	7,711
Provisions	579	2,680

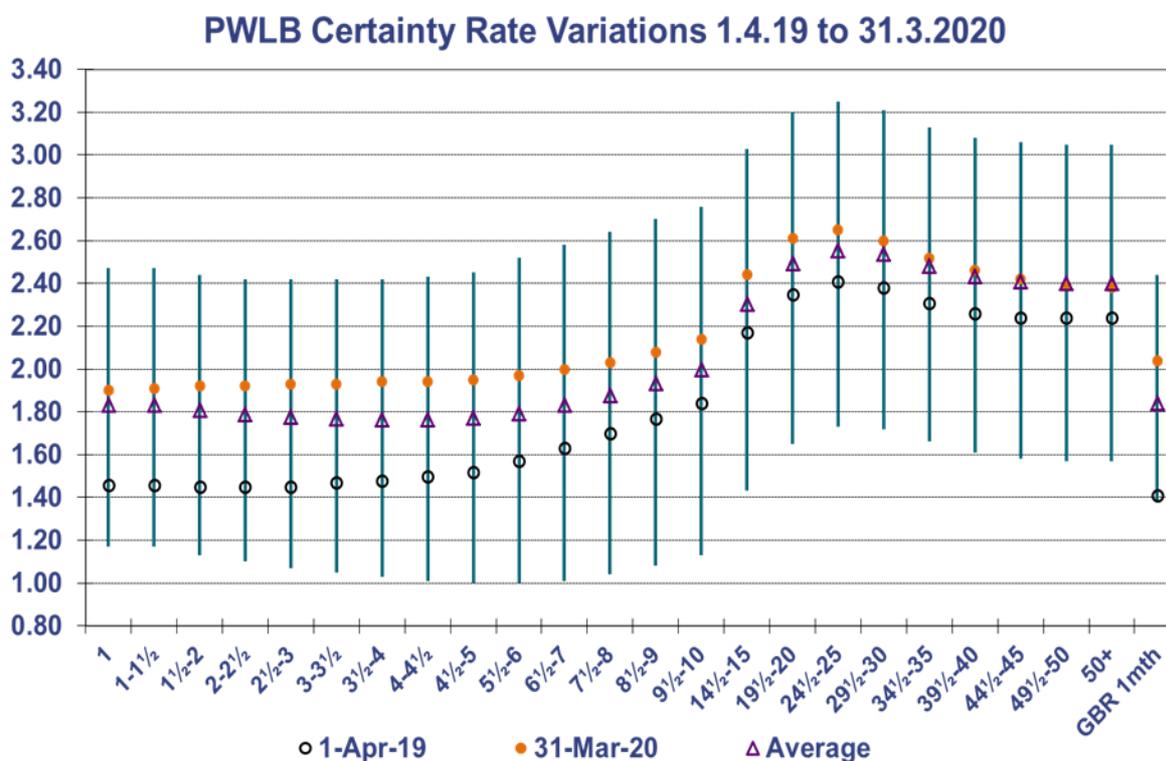
Usable capital receipts	1,385	1,282
Total	11,659	15,172

Investments held by the Council

- The Council cash balance at the 31 March 2020 was £24 million
- The internally managed funds earned interest of £104,000

Appendix 1 – Data graphs

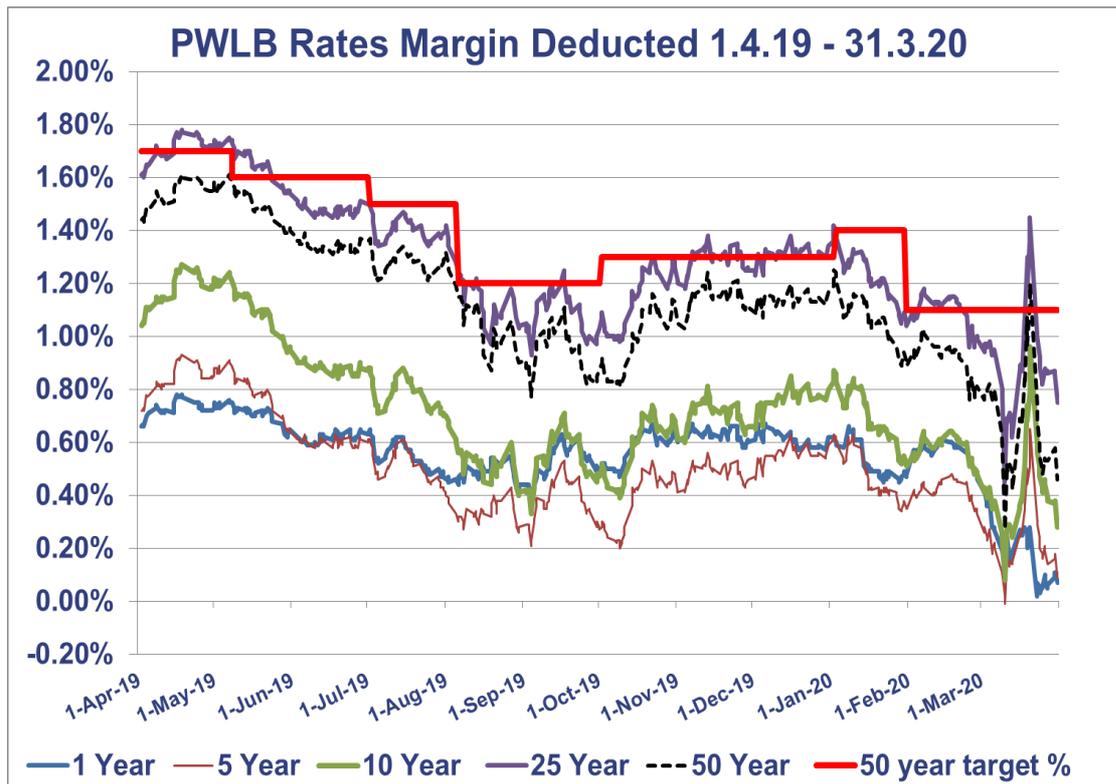
PWLB borrowing rates



	1 Year	5 Year	10 Year	25 Year	50 Year
01/04/2019	1.46%	1.52%	1.84%	2.41%	2.24%
31/03/2020	1.90%	1.95%	2.14%	2.65%	2.39%
Low	1.17%	1.00%	1.13%	1.73%	1.57%
Date	03/09/2019	08/10/2019	03/09/2019	03/09/2019	03/09/2019
High	2.47%	2.45%	2.76%	3.25%	3.05%
Date	21/10/2019	19/03/2020	19/03/2020	19/03/2020	31/12/2019
Average	1.83%	1.77%	2.00%	2.56%	2.40%

Gilt yields

On 9.10.2019, the margin over gilt yields for PWLB certainty rates was increased from 80 bps to 180 bps. The graph below shows PWLB rates less the margins added over gilt yields. This graph therefore shows more clearly the **actual movements in gilt yields** during the year on which PWLB rates are based.

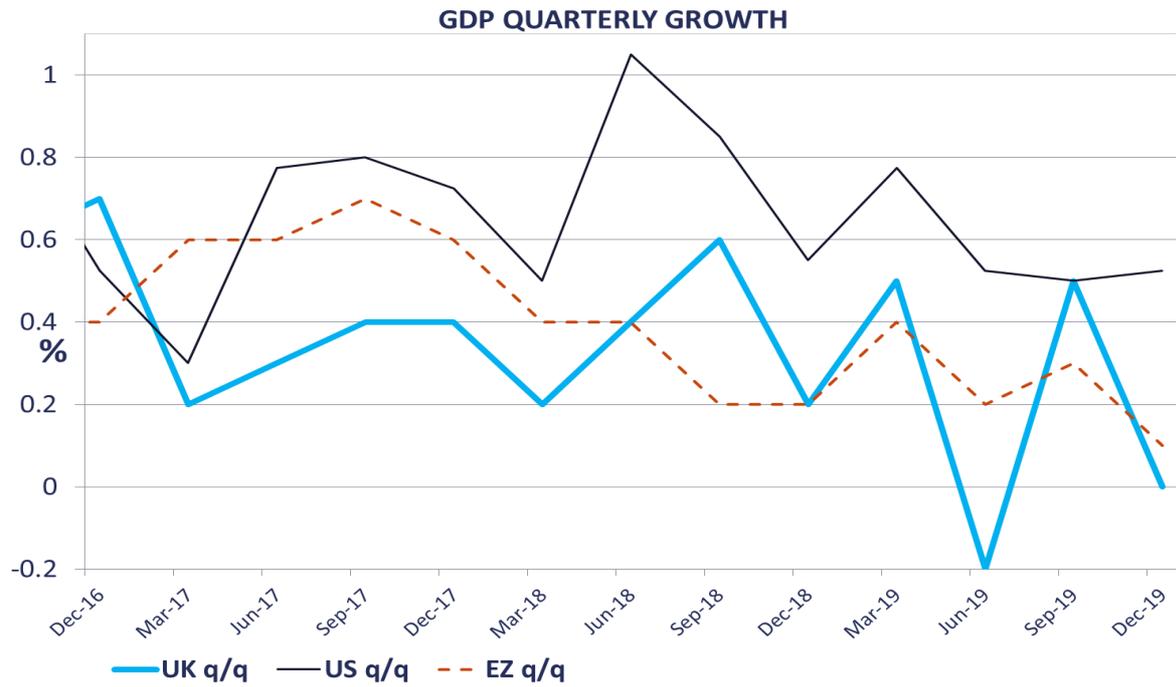


	1 Year	5 Year	10 Year	25 Year	50 Year
01/04/2019	0.66%	0.72%	1.04%	1.61%	1.44%
31/03/2020	0.10%	0.15%	0.34%	0.85%	0.59%
Low	0.02%	-0.01%	0.08%	0.45%	0.27%
Date	20/03/2020	09/03/2020	09/03/2020	09/03/2020	09/03/2020
High	0.78%	0.93%	1.27%	1.78%	1.61%
Date	15/04/2019	17/04/2019	17/04/2019	17/04/2019	17/04/2019
Average	0.55%	0.49%	0.72%	1.28%	1.12%

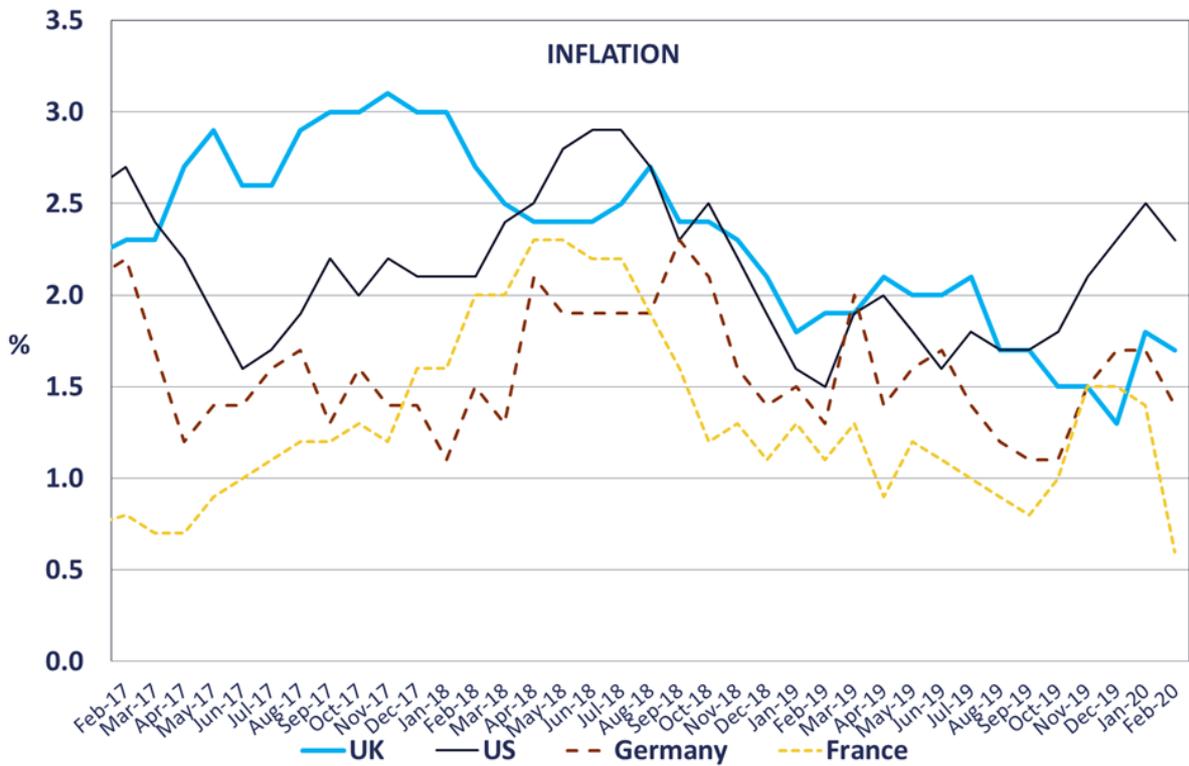
Money market investment rates and forecasts 2019/20

	Bank Rate	7 day	1 mth	3 mth	6 mth	12 mth
High	0.75	0.58	0.61	0.72	0.83	0.98
High Date	01/04/2019	09/05/2019	15/04/2019	01/04/2019	01/04/2019	15/04/2019
Low	0.10	0.00	0.11	0.26	0.31	0.39
Low Date	19/03/2020	25/03/2020	23/03/2020	11/03/2020	11/03/2020	11/03/2020
Average	0.72	0.53	0.56	0.63	0.70	0.80
Spread	0.65	0.58	0.50	0.46	0.52	0.59

UK, US and EZ GDP growth



Inflation UK, US, Germany and France



Appendix 2: Borrowing and Lending list 2020/21

Sector Credit Rating	Institution	Maximum duration	Maximum amount (applies to group as well as individually)
	RBS Group		
Blue	Royal Bank of Scotland	364 Days	Lower of £3 million or half of total investments
Blue	National Westminster Bank	364 Days	Lower of £3 million or half of total investments
	Lloyds Group		
Orange	Bank of Scotland	364 Days	Lower of £5 million or half of total investments
Orange	Lloyds Bank	364 Days	Lower of £5 million or half of total investments
	Other Institutions		
Orange	HSBC Bank	364 Days	Lower of £5 million or half of total investments
Red	Standard Chartered Bank	6 months	Lower of £5 million or half of total investments
Red	Barclays	6 months	Lower of £5 million or half of total investments
Red	Santander	6 months	Lower of £3 million or half of total investments
Red	Abbey National Treasury Services	6 months	Lower of £3 million or half of total investments
Red	Close Brothers	6 months	Lower of £5 million or half of total investments
Red	Goldman Sachs International Bank	6 months	Lower of £5 million or half of total investments
	Building Societies		
Red	Nationwide Building Society	6 months	Lower of £3 million or half of total investments
Red	Coventry Building Society	6 months	Lower of £5 million or half of total investments
Green	Leeds Building Society	100 Days	Lower of £5 million or half of total investments
Orange	UBS	364 Days	Lower of £5 million or half of total investments
Green	Skipton	100 Days	Lower of £3 million or half of total investments
Green	Yorkshire	100 Days	Lower of £5 million or half of total investments

Supplementary to the above, investments may be placed under the following criteria:

NatWest Call Account - Up to £5 million may be invested in the National Westminster SIBA account subject to the group maximum and the 50% rule (BLUE rated)

Central Government - Unlimited investments may be placed in the government's Debt Management Office

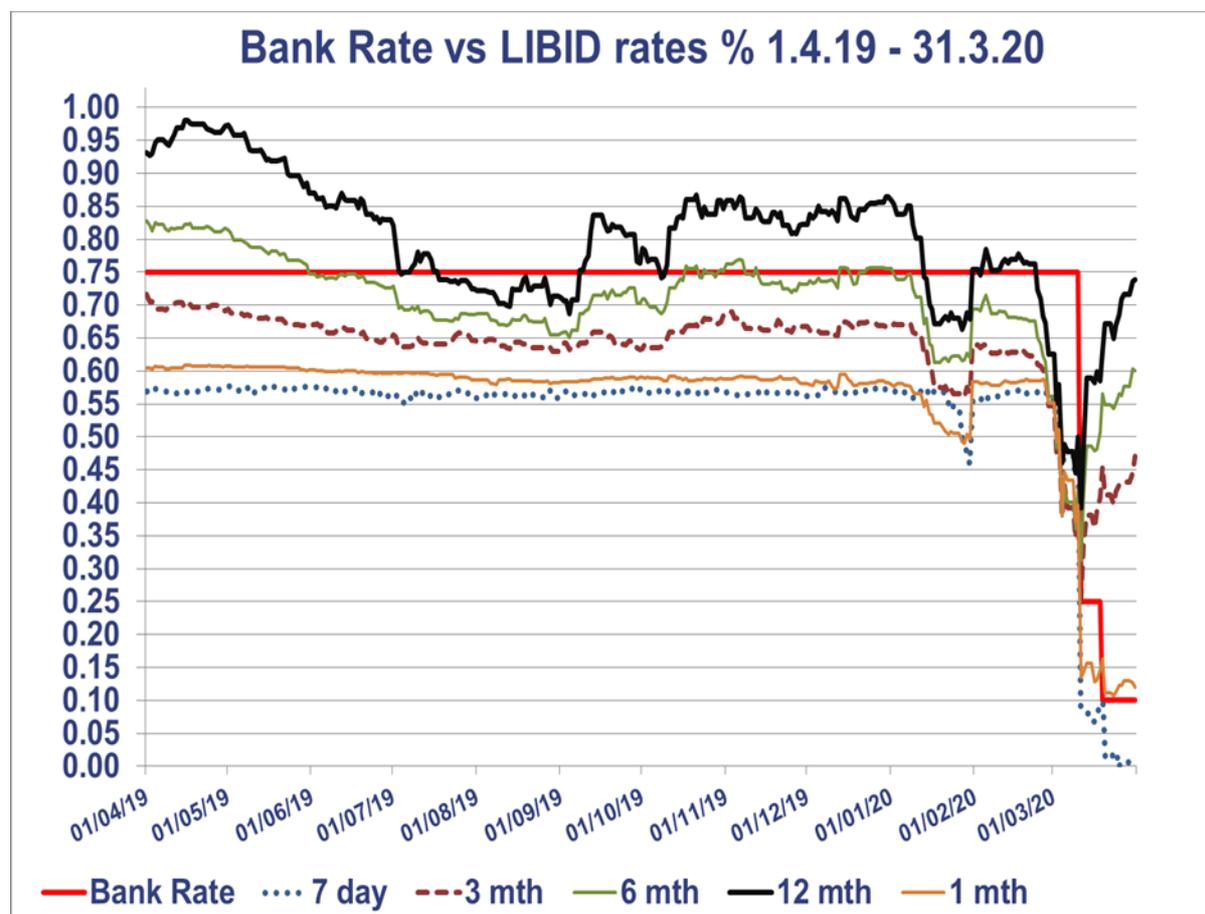
Local Authorities - Up to £5 million may be invested with any other Local Authority subject to the group maximum and 50% rule (assuming a RED rating for all LAs)

Long term investments will be at the discretion of the Chief Finance Officer.

NO INVESTMENT IS CURRENTLY UNDERTAKEN WITH FOREIGN BANKS

Appendix 3: Investment Strategy and interest rates

Investment strategy and control of interest rate risk



Investment returns remained low during 2019/20. The expectation for interest rates within the treasury management strategy for 2019/20 was that Bank Rate would stay at 0.75% during 2019/20 as it was not expected that the MPC would be able to deliver on an increase in Bank Rate until the Brexit issue was finally settled. The Bank of England rate is currently 0.1%. It was reduced from 0.25% to 0.1% on 19 March 2020 in an emergency move to help control the economic shock of the Covid-19 pandemic. The bank indicated in May 2020 that the bank could reduce the rate even further, possibly becoming negative in the future.

Rising concerns over the possibility that the UK could leave the EU at the end of October 2019 caused longer term investment rates to be on a falling trend for most of April to September. They then rose after the end of October deadline was rejected by the Commons but fell back again in January before recovering again after the 31 January departure of the UK from the EU. When the coronavirus outbreak hit the UK in February/March, rates initially plunged but then rose sharply back up again due to a shortage of liquidity in financial markets. As longer term rates were significantly higher than shorter term rates during the year, value was therefore sought by placing longer term investments where cash balances were sufficient to allow this.

While the Council has taken a cautious approach to investing, it is also fully appreciative of changes to regulatory requirements for financial institutions in terms of additional capital and liquidity that came about in the aftermath of the financial crisis. These requirements have provided a far stronger basis for financial institutions, with annual stress tests by regulators evidencing how institutions are now far more able to cope with extreme stressed market and economic conditions.

Borrowing strategy and control of interest rate risk

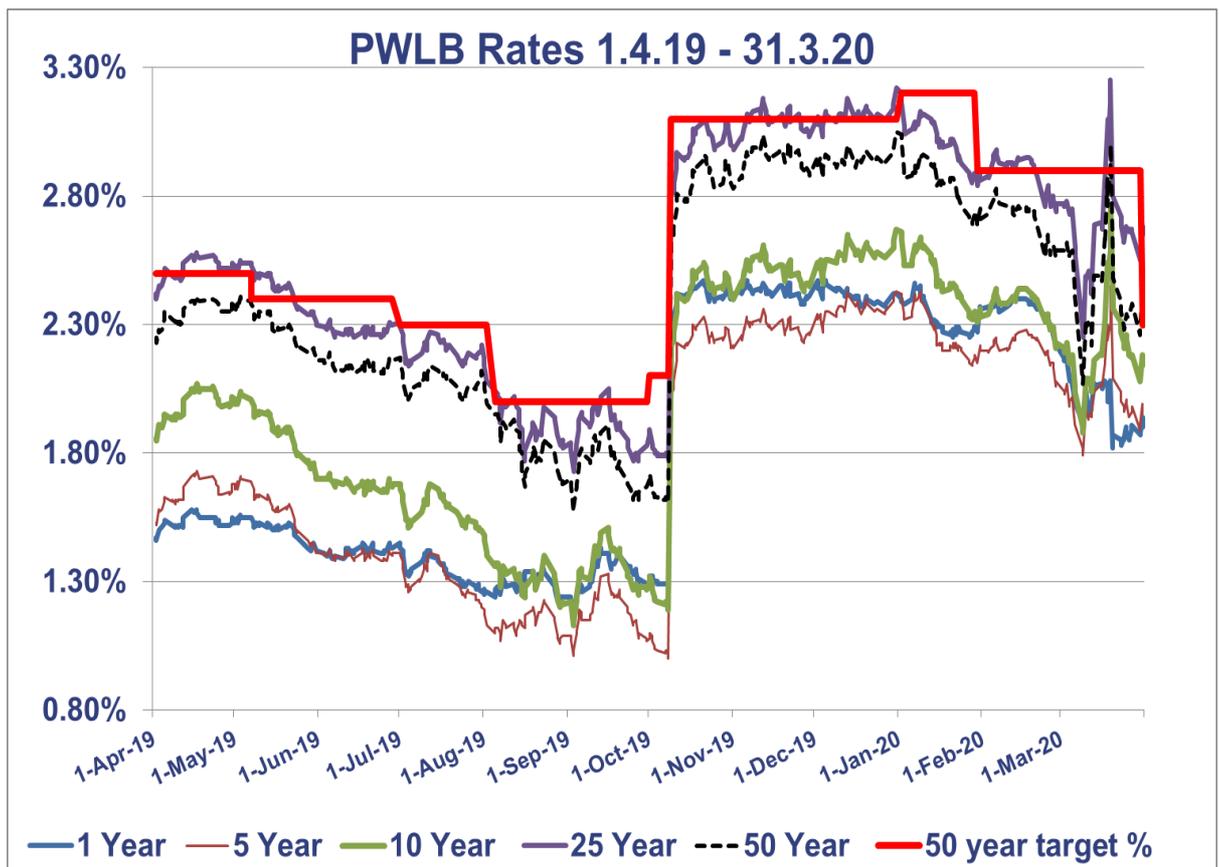
During 2019-20, the Council maintained an under-borrowed position. This meant that the capital borrowing need, (the Capital Financing Requirement), was not fully funded with loan debt, as cash supporting the Council's reserves, balances and cash flow was used as an interim measure. This strategy was prudent as investment returns were low and minimising counterparty risk on placing investments also needed to be considered.

A cost of carry remained during the year on any new long-term borrowing that was not immediately used to finance capital expenditure, as it would have caused a temporary increase in cash balances; this would have incurred a revenue cost – the difference between (higher) borrowing costs and (lower) investment returns.

The policy of avoiding new borrowing by running down spare cash balances, has served well over the last few years. However, this was kept under review to avoid incurring higher borrowing costs in the future when this authority may not be able to avoid new borrowing to finance capital expenditure and/or the refinancing of maturing debt.

Against this background and the risks within the economic forecast, caution was adopted with the treasury operations. The Director of Finance therefore monitored interest rates in financial markets and adopted a pragmatic strategy based upon the following principles to manage interest rate risks if it had been felt that there was a significant risk of a sharp FALL towards the end of March in long and short term rates, due to a marked increase of risks around uncertainty caused by Covid 19.

Link Asset Services Interest Rate View		31.3.20						
	Jun-20	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21	Sep-21	Dec-21	Mar-22
Bank Rate View	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
3 Month LIBID	0.45	0.40	0.35	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
6 Month LIBID	0.60	0.55	0.50	0.45	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.40
12 Month LIBID	0.75	0.70	0.65	0.60	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55
5yr PWLB Rate	1.90	1.90	1.90	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.10	2.10
10yr PWLB Rate	2.10	2.10	2.10	2.20	2.20	2.20	2.30	2.30
25yr PWLB Rate	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.60	2.60	2.60	2.70	2.70
50yr PWLB Rate	2.30	2.30	2.30	2.40	2.40	2.40	2.50	2.50



PWLB rates are based on, and are determined by, gilt (UK Government bonds) yields through H.M.Treasury determining a specified margin to add to gilt yields. There was much speculation during the second half of 2019 that bond markets were in a bubble which was driving bond prices up and yields down to historically very low levels. The context for that was heightened expectations that the US could have been heading for a recession in 2020, and a general background of a downturn in world economic growth, especially due to fears around the impact of the trade war between the US and China, together with inflation generally at low levels in most countries and expected to remain subdued; these conditions were conducive to very low bond yields. While inflation targeting by the major central banks has been successful over the last 30 years in lowering inflation expectations, the real equilibrium rate for central rates has fallen considerably due to the high level of borrowing by consumers: this means that central banks do not need to raise rates as much now to have a major impact on consumer spending, inflation, etc. This has pulled down the overall level of interest rates and bond yields in financial markets over the last 30 years. We have therefore seen, over the last year, many bond yields up to 10 years in the Eurozone turn negative. In addition, there has, at times, been an inversion of bond yields in the US whereby 10 year yields have fallen below shorter term yields. In the past, this has been a precursor of a recession. The other side of this coin is that bond prices are elevated as investors would be expected to be moving out of riskier assets i.e. shares, in anticipation of a downturn in corporate earnings and so selling out of equities.

Gilt yields were on a generally falling trend during the last year up until the coronavirus crisis hit western economies. Since then, gilt yields have fallen sharply to unprecedented lows as investors have panicked in selling shares in anticipation of

impending recessions in western economies, and moved cash into safe haven assets i.e. government bonds. However, major western central banks also started quantitative easing purchases of government bonds which will act to maintain downward pressure on government bond yields at a time when there is going to be a huge and quick expansion of government expenditure financed by issuing government bonds; (this would normally cause bond yields to rise). At the close of the day on 31 March, all gilt yields from 1 to 5 years were between 0.12 – 0.20% while even 25-year yields were at only 0.83%.

However, HM Treasury has imposed **two changes in the margins over gilt yields for PWLB rates** in 2019-20 without any prior warning; the first on 9 October 2019, added an additional 1% margin over gilts to all PWLB rates. That increase was then partially reversed for some forms of borrowing on 11 March 2020, at the same time as the Government announced in the Budget a programme of increased spending on infrastructure expenditure. It also announced that there would be a consultation with local authorities on possibly further amending these margins; this ends on 4 June. It is clear that the Treasury intends to put a stop to local authorities borrowing money from the PWLB to purchase commercial property if the aim is solely to generate an income stream.

Following the changes on 11 March 2020 in margins over gilt yields, the current situation is as follows:

- **PWLB Standard Rate** is gilt plus 200 basis points (G+200bps)
- **PWLB Certainty Rate** is gilt plus 180 basis points (G+180bps)
- **PWLB HRA Standard Rate** is gilt plus 100 basis points (G+100bps)
- **PWLB HRA Certainty Rate** is gilt plus 80bps (G+80bps)
- **Local Infrastructure Rate** is gilt plus 60bps (G+60bps)

There is likely to be little upward movement in PWLB rates over the next two years as it will take national economies a prolonged period to recover all the momentum they will lose in the sharp recession that will be caused during the coronavirus shut down period. Inflation is also likely to be very low during this period and could even turn negative in some major western economies during 2020-21.

NON-EXEMPT

HAVANT BOROUGH COUNCIL

Governance, Audit and Finance Board

7 October 2020

Draft LGA Model Code of Conduct
David Brown, Head of Legal Services

FOR DECISION

Cabinet Lead: Cllr Bowerman

Key Decision: No

1.0 Purpose of the paper

- 1.1 To update the Board on the Local Government Association (LGA) Draft Model Code of Conduct that went out to consultation from 8 June 2020 to 15 August 2020.
- 1.2 To consider the model code against the draft in Appendix 2 which has been produced in response to the Standards Board working group.

2.0 Recommendations

- 2.1 The Board notes the report and the LGA Draft Model Code.
- 2.2 The Board recommend the Constitution Group and full Council to adopt the process and draft Code of Conduct as set out in Appendix 1.

3.0 Executive summary

- 3.1 The Board for Standards in Public Life published a report setting out best practices in 2019. <https://www.gov.uk/government/news/local-government-ethical-standards-Board-publishes-report>
Appendix 2
- 3.2 The LGA provided and updated model code for consultation in June 2020. The draft was based upon a behaviours approach rather than a full narrative setting out restrictions on conduct.
- 3.2 It is understood that the feedback from the consultation will help the LGA develop a final draft, which will be reviewed by the LGA's Executive Advisory Board before being presented to the next LGA General Assembly, which we hope will be held in the Autumn of 2020.
- 3.3 The Council is currently undertaking a review of its constitution and requires an updated Code of Conduct and process to meet the best practices

recommendations of the January 2019 report. The draft provided at Appendix 1 meets the majority of the best practice recommendations from the Standards in Public Life Board. It does not follow a behaviour approach at the present time.

3.4 The Board will be free when the LGA model code is available to fully consider the best approach to be adopted by this council. At that point the Board may decide to take a different approach which may include a behaviour code supported by an explanatory protocol or may choose to keep a version of the draft suggested.

3.5 The Monitoring Officer, having carefully consider the drat LGA code and the potential longer term timescales for finalisation has drafted a revised code which will provide for adoption in time for the revised constitution. The draft Code of Conduct broadly reflects all the good practice elements arising from the standards review. It is hoped the draft constitution will be considered by Council in November 2020 for approval. The final text may change and be adapted as the new constitution is used and the Board will be able to revisit the code when the LGA version is finally available.

3.6 It is recognised that the Board may wish to amend and update the statement of values, but the draft is proffered for inclusion in the revised constitution and may be approved at full council.

4.0 Additional budgetary implications

4.1 None

5.0 Background and corporate strategy and directorate business plan(s)

5.1 This aligns with the constitutional review.

6.0 Options and reasons for recommending relevant option

6.1 n/a

7.0 Resource implications

7.1 n/a.

8.0 Legal implications

n/a

9.0 Significant risks

The draft is proposed to mitigate risks identified in the report from the Board for standards in Public Life.

10.0 Consultation

This Board and if recommended it will require incorporating on the briefing for all members on the constitution update

11.0 Communication

n/a

Additional Papers

[Appendix 1 Draft revised Process & Code of Conduct for approval to full council](#)

[Appendix 2 Report on Ethical Standards in Local Government January 2019](#)

<https://www.gov.uk/government/news/local-government-ethical-standards-Board-publishes-report>

Agreed and Signed off by:

Monitoring Officer: 28 September 2020

Contact Officer: Cynthia Haveron
Job Title: Democratic Services Officer
Telephone: 01730 234092
E-Mail: cynthia.haveron@easthants.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

Councillors' Code of Conduct

PREAMBLE TO THE CODE OF CONDUCT

This Preamble provides an explanatory introduction to the Councillors' Code of Conduct. It does not form part of the Code of Conduct, and in the event of any conflict between the Preamble and the Code, the Code shall take precedence. The Standards Committee are responsible for administering the Councillor's Code of Conduct.

Introduction

The Havant Borough Council has adopted the following code dealing with the conduct that is expected of Councillors and co-opted members of the Council when they are acting in that capacity, as required by section 27 of the Localism Act 2011 ("the Act").

The Council has a statutory duty under the Act to promote and maintain high standards of conduct by Councillors, and the Code sets out the standards that the Council expects Councillors to observe.

The Code is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all the obligations that are placed on Councillors. If in doubt, Councillors should seek advice from the Monitoring Officer or Deputy Monitoring Officer, but the final decision and responsibility on how to act rests with Councillors themselves.

Councillors should not do anything in their capacity as councillors, which they could not justify to the public or could not justify by law. Councillors' conduct and what the public believe about their conduct will affect the reputation and credibility of Councillors and the Council as a whole.

Failure to comply with the code may result in a sanction being applied by the Council.

Failure to take appropriate action in respect of a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest may result in a criminal conviction and an unlimited fine and/or disqualification from office for a period of up to 5 years.

Expectations and Values

It is the responsibility of individual Councillors to understand comply with the provisions of the Code of Conduct and the Protocols contained in or linked to the Council's Constitution, as well as such other legal obligations as may apply to them from time to time.

Councillors have a responsibility to ensure that they comply with the Code of Conduct in all respects.

Councillors are community leaders who will hold their peers to account and challenge any conduct which is unbecoming to the role and position of Councillor.

Councillors will treat each other and officers civilly and with respect and will challenge any breach of this requirement.

Councillors will regularly review their personal circumstances and intended actions in the context of the Code.

It is not enough to avoid impropriety; perception is also important. Councillors should avoid any occasion for suspicion and any appearance of improper conduct.

SEVEN GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF PUBLIC LIFE

The Code of Conduct includes and is intended to be consistent with the following seven principles, introduced by the Committee on Standards in Public Life, as required by the Localism Act 2011.

1. Selflessness

Holders of public office should act solely in terms of the public interest.

2. Integrity

Holders of public office must avoid placing themselves under any obligation to people or organisations that might try inappropriately to influence them in their work. They should not act or take decisions in order to gain financial or other material benefits for themselves, their family, or their friends. They must declare and resolve any interests and relationships.

3. Objectivity

Holders of public office must act and take decisions impartially, fairly and on merit, using the best evidence and without discrimination or bias.

4. Accountability

Holders of public office are accountable to the public for their decisions and actions to the public and must submit themselves to the scrutiny necessary to ensure this.

5. Openness

Holders of public office should act and take decisions in an open and transparent manner. Information should not be withheld from the public unless there are clear and lawful reasons for so doing.

6. Honesty

Holders of public office should be truthful.

7. Leadership

Holders of public office should exhibit these principles in their own behaviour. They should actively promote and robustly support the principles and be willing to challenge poor behaviour wherever it occurs.

CODE OF CONDUCT

Part A

General Provisions

Introduction and interpretation

1. — (1) This Code applies to members of the Council and any co-opted member.

(2) It is your responsibility to comply with the provisions of this Code.

(3) In this Code—

"meeting" means any meeting of—

(a) the Council;

(b) the Cabinet of the Council;

(c) any of the Council's or its Cabinet Committees, Sub-Committees, Joint Committees, Joint

Sub-Committees,

(d) any informal meetings,

"member" includes a co-opted member and an appointed Councillor.

Scope

2. You must comply with this Code whenever you:

(a) conduct the business of your Council (which, in this Code, includes the business of the office to which you are elected or appointed); or

(b) act, claim to act or give the impression you are acting as a representative of your Council, and references to your official capacity are construed accordingly.

(c) you act or may be perceived as acting in your role in public life.

General obligations

3. (1) You must treat others civilly and with respect.

(2) You must not—

(a) do anything which may cause the Council to breach the Equality Act 2010 (or subsequent legislation)

(b) bully¹ any person;

(c) intimidate or attempt to intimidate any person, in particular:

¹ Bullying definition is the definition as adopted by ACAS an updated from time to time and includes any offensive, intimidating, malicious or insulting behaviour, abuse or misuse of power through means that undermine, humiliate, denigrate or injure the recipient.

- (i) a complainant,
- (ii) a witness, or
- (iii) involved in the administration of any investigation or proceedings, in relation to an allegation that a Councillor has failed to comply

with the Council's code of conduct; or

(d) do anything which compromises or is likely to compromise the impartiality of those who work for, or on behalf of, the Council.

(3) The Chief Executive and the Monitoring Officer should be advised about any close personal relationship with an Officer or a close family member of an Officer, that goes beyond that of a simple friendship which might be expected to exist between colleagues.

4. You must not:

(a) disclose information given to you in confidence by anyone, or information acquired by you which you believe, or ought reasonably to be aware, is of a confidential nature, except where:

- (i) you have the consent of a person authorised to give it;
- (ii) you are required by law to do so;
- (iii) the disclosure is made to a third party for the purpose of obtaining professional advice (such as legal advice) provided that the third party agrees not to disclose the information to any other person; or
- (iv) the disclosure is permitted by law; or

(b) prevent another person from gaining access to information to which that person is entitled by law.

5. You must not conduct yourself in a manner which a reasonable member of the public would regard as bringing the Council or the office of councillor into disrepute.

6. You must:

(a) represent the needs of residents- the whole community and your constituents, including those who did not vote for you,

(b) deal with representations or inquiries from residents and visitors, fairly, appropriately and impartially

7. You:

(a) must not use or attempt to use your position as a Councillor improperly to confer on or secure for yourself or any other person, an advantage or disadvantage²; and

(b) must, when using or authorising the use by others of the resources of the Council—

(i) act in accordance with the Council's reasonable requirements;

² The advantage may be any benefit and need not be material or financial.

(ii) ensure that such resources are not used improperly for political purposes (including party political purposes); and

(c) must have regard to any applicable Local Authority Code of Publicity made under the Local Government Act 1986.

8. (1) When reaching decisions on any matter you must have regard to any relevant advice provided to you by:

(a) the Council's Chief Finance Officer; or

(b) the Council's Monitoring Officer, where that Officer is acting pursuant to his/her statutory duties.

(2) You must give reasons for all decisions in accordance with any statutory requirements and any reasonable additional requirements imposed by the Council.

Disclosable Pecuniary Interests

This part explains the statutory requirements of the Localism Act 2011 (Sections 29-34) in relation to disclosable pecuniary interests. These are enforced by criminal sanction.

1. Notification of disclosable pecuniary interests

Within 28 days of becoming a Councillor or co-opted member, you must notify the Monitoring Officer of any 'disclosable pecuniary interests'.

A 'disclosable pecuniary interest' is an interest of yourself or your partner (which means spouse or civil partner, a person with whom you are living as husband or wife, or a person with whom you are living as if you are civil partners) of the following descriptions:

(a) Details of any employment, office, trade, profession or vocation carried on for profit or gain

(b) Details of any payment or provision of any other financial benefit (other than from the relevant authority) made or provided within the relevant period in respect of any expenses incurred by you in carrying out duties as a member, or towards your election expenses. (This includes any payment or financial benefit from a trade union within the meaning of the Trade Union and Labour Relations (Consolidation) Act 1992.

(c) Details of any contract which is made between the relevant person (or a body in which the relevant person has a beneficial interest) and the relevant authority under which goods or services are to be provided or works are to be executed; and which has not been fully discharged.

(d) Details of any beneficial interest in land which is within the area of the relevant authority.

(e) Details of any licence (alone or jointly with others) to occupy land in the area of the relevant authority for a month or longer.

(f) Details of any tenancy where (to your knowledge) the landlord is the relevant authority; and the tenant is a body in which the relevant person has a beneficial interest.

(g) Details of any beneficial interest in securities of a body where that body (to your knowledge) has a place of business or land in the area of the relevant authority; and either the total nominal value of the securities exceeds £25,000 or one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that body; or if that share capital of that body is of more than one class, the total nominal value of the shares of any one class in which the relevant person has a beneficial interest exceeds one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that class.

For the purposes of the foregoing “relevant authority” means the Council; “relevant period” means the period of 12 months ending with the day on which you notify the Monitoring of your disclosable pecuniary interest, and “relevant person” means you or your spouse or partner as defined above.

2. Register of interests

Any interests notified to the Monitoring Officer will be included in the register of interests.

A copy of the register will be available for public inspection and will be published on the Council’s website.

3. Sensitive interests

Where you consider that disclosure of the details of a disclosable pecuniary interest could lead to you, or a person connected with you, being subject to violence, intimidation, threats, harassment or abusive behaviour and the Monitoring Officer agrees, if the interest or information is entered on the register, copies of the register that are made available for inspection and any published version of the register will exclude details of the interest or information, but may state that you have a disclosable pecuniary interest, the details of which are withheld under Section 32(2) of the Localism Act 2011.

4. Non-participation in case of disclosable pecuniary interest

a) If you are present at a meeting of the Council, Cabinet, or any Committee, SubCommittee, Joint Committee or Joint Sub-Committee of the Council, and you have a disclosable pecuniary interest in any matter to be considered or being considered at

the meeting:

- You may not participate in any discussion of the matter at the meeting.
- You may not participate in any vote taken on the matter at the meeting.
- If the interest is not registered, you must disclose the interest to the meeting.
- If the interest is not registered and is not the subject of a pending notification, you must notify the Monitoring Officer of the interest within 28 days.

In addition, the Council Procedure Rules require you to leave the room where the meeting is held while any discussion or voting takes place.

b) Where a Cabinet member may discharge a function alone and becomes aware of a disclosable pecuniary interest in a matter being dealt with or to be dealt with by them, the Cabinet member must notify the Monitoring Officer of the interest and must not take any steps or further steps in the matter.

5. Dispensations

The Monitoring Officer may authorise the granting of dispensations pursuant to section 33 of the Localism Act 2011.

6. Offences

It is a criminal offence to:

(a) Fail to notify the Monitoring Officer within twenty-eight days of election of any disclosable pecuniary interest

(b) Fail to disclose a disclosable pecuniary interest at a meeting if it is not on the register.

(c) Fail to notify the Monitoring Officer within twenty-eight days of a disclosable pecuniary interest that is not on the register that you have disclosed to a meeting

(d) Participate in any discussion, see paragraph 12 below, or vote on a matter in which you have a disclosable pecuniary interest

(e) As a Cabinet member discharging a function acting alone and having a disclosable pecuniary interest in such a matter, fail to notify the Monitoring Officer within 28 days of the interest.

(f) Knowingly or recklessly provide information that is false or misleading in notifying the Monitoring Officer of a disclosable pecuniary interest or in disclosing such interest to a meeting

7. Notification of changes

You must notify the Monitoring Officer within 28 days of any new disclosable pecuniary interest, or any change to a disclosable pecuniary interest already notified/registered.

Other Interests

8. Notification of Other Interests

(1) You must, within 28 days of adopted of the Code; or your election or appointment to office notify the Monitoring Officer in writing of the details of your other interests within the following categories, for inclusion in the register of interests:

(a) Details of any body of which you are a member or in a position of general control or management;

(b) Details of any body exercising functions of a public nature, any body directed to charitable purposes or any body one of whose principal purposes includes the influence of public opinion or policy (including any political party or trade union), of which you are a member or in a position of general control or management;

(c) Details of any gift or hospitality with an estimated value of at least £50 that you have received in connection with your role as a Councillor, and details of the donor, the reason for acceptance and disposal .

(2) You must, within 28 days of becoming aware of any new interest or change to any interest registered under this paragraph notify the Monitoring Officer of the details of that new interest or change.

9. Disclosure of Other Interests

(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), where you have an interest described in paragraph 8(1) above or in paragraph (2) below in any business of the Council, and where you are aware or ought reasonably to be aware of the existence of that interest, and you attend a meeting of your authority at which the business is considered, you must disclose to that meeting the existence and nature of that interest at the commencement of that consideration, or when the interest becomes apparent.

(2) You have an interest in any business of the Council where a decision in relation to that business might reasonably be regarded as affecting your well-being or financial position or the well-being or financial position of a member of your family or any person with whom you have a close association, to a greater extent than the majority of other Council Tax payers.

(3) Where you have an interest in any business of the Council of the type mentioned in paragraph 8(1)(c), (gifts and hospitality) you need not disclose the nature or existence of that interest to the meeting if the interest was registered more than three years before the date of the meeting.

(4) Where you have an interest by virtue of paragraph 8(1) but, by virtue of paragraph

11, sensitive information relating to it is not registered in the register of Councillors' interests, you must indicate to the meeting that you have an interest but need not disclose the sensitive information to the meeting.

(5) Where you have an interest in any business of the Council by virtue of paragraph 8(1) or 9(2), and you have made an executive decision in relation to that business, you must ensure that any written statement of that decision records the existence and nature of that interest.

10. Register of interests

(1) Any interests notified to the Monitoring Officer under paragraph 8 above will be included in the register of interests.

(2) A copy of the register will be available for public inspection and will be published on the Council's website.

11. Sensitive interests

Where you consider that disclosure of the details of another interest could lead to you, or a person connected with you, being subject to violence, intimidation, threats, harassment or abusive behaviour, and the Monitoring Officer's agrees, if the interest

is entered on the register, copies of the register that are made available for inspection and any published version of the register will exclude details of the interest, but may state that you have an interest, the details of which are withheld.

12. Nonparticipation in case of certain other interests

(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3) below, where you have an interest in any business of the Council by virtue of paragraph 8(1) or 9(2) AND the interest is one which a member of the public with knowledge of the relevant facts would reasonably regard as so significant that it is likely to prejudice your judgement of the public interest you may not participate in any discussion of the matter at the meeting, and you may not participate in any vote taken on the matter at the meeting.

In addition, the Council Procedure Rules require you to leave the room where the meeting is held while any discussion or voting takes place.

(2) Where you have an interest in any business of the Council to which paragraph 12(1) applies, you may attend a meeting but only for the purpose of making representations, answering questions or giving evidence relating to the business, provided that the public are also allowed to attend the meeting for the same purpose, whether under a statutory right or otherwise, and provided that you leave the room where the meeting is held immediately after making representations, answering questions or giving evidence.

(3) Subject to you disclosing the interest at the meeting, you may attend a meeting and vote on a matter where you have an interest under paragraph 12(1) that relates to the functions of the Council in respect of—

(i) housing, where you are a tenant of your Council provided that those functions do not relate particularly to your tenancy or lease;

(ii) an allowance, payment or indemnity given to Councillors;

(iii) any ceremonial honour given to Councillors; and

(iv) setting Council Tax or a precept under the Local Government Finance Act 1992.

(v) Where, as a Cabinet member, you may discharge a function alone, and you become aware of an interest under paragraph 12(1) in a matter being dealt with, or to be dealt with by you, you must notify the Monitoring Officer of the interest and must not take any steps or further steps in the matter, or seek improperly to influence a decision about the matter.

ARRANGEMENTS FOR DEALING WITH ALLEGATIONS THAT A MEMBER OF THE CITY COUNCIL OR A MEMBER OF A PARISH COUNCIL WITHIN THE DISTRICT OF THE COUNCIL HAS FAILED TO COMPLY WITH THE RELEVANT CODE OF CONDUCT.

LOCALISM ACT 2011 SECTION 28

These arrangements are made under Sections 28(6) and (7) of the Localism Act 2011, and set out how Havant Borough Council will deal with allegations that a councillor has failed to comply with the relevant Code of Conduct. These arrangements provide for the Council to appoint at least one Independent Person, whose views must be sought by the Council before it takes a decision on an allegation which it has decided should be investigated, and whose views can be sought by the Council at any other stage.

1. Making an Allegation

(1) An allegation that a councillor has failed to comply with the requirements of the relevant Code of Conduct must be made to:

(a) The Monitoring Officer,

(2) An allegation may be sent by email, or other any other media with any supporting information to the Monitoring Officer. A form for this purpose is available on the Council's website.

(3) The allegation must be that the Councillor(s) has, or may have, breached the relevant Code of Conduct. The Code of Conduct adopted by a parish or town council is available on that council's website or from the relevant parish or town council clerk.

(5) Anyone making an allegation should provide full details of the conduct complained of and how it is alleged to constitute a breach of the relevant Code of Conduct. Details of the person making the allegation will generally be provided to the Councillor, unless the Monitoring Officer considers that there are special reasons for keeping this information confidential.

2. Procedure once an allegation is received

(1) Once an allegation is received or the Monitoring Officer has been made aware of circumstances meeting the criteria in Appendix 1, the Monitoring Officer will provide a copy of the allegation or a summary of the circumstances to the Councillor complained of, and advise that the Councillor may submit any comments to the Monitoring Officer if the Councillor wishes to do so.

(2) In appropriate cases, the Monitoring Officer may seek to resolve the matter informally. This may involve the Councillor accepting that his/her conduct was unacceptable and offering an apology.

(3) If informal resolution is not possible, the Monitoring Officer will, in consultation with the Independent Person, the Chair of the Standards Committee (or the Vice-Chair if the Chair is a member of the same group within the Council as the Councillor

complained of), and, if appropriate inform the Chief Executive, determine whether the complaint merits formal investigation, or whether no further action should be taken.

(4) The Monitoring Officer may refer a complaint to the Standards Committee for a decision to investigate if the Monitoring Officer considers it would be inappropriate for them to take the decision.

(5) Whilst each allegation will be considered on its own facts, the assessment criteria

(6) If an allegation is not referred for investigation, the complainant has no right of appeal.

The Monitoring Officer will report to each scheduled Standards Committee meeting on the complaints received and decisions taken on them. The report will not be open to the press and public as it will contain information relating to named individuals.

3. Investigation

(1) Where a complaint is referred for investigation, the Monitoring Officer will arrange for the investigation to be undertaken by an Officer of the Council, or by an external investigator.

(2) If the investigating Officer finds no evidence of failure to comply with the Code, the Monitoring Officer may close the matter, in consultation with the Independent Person, Chair or Vice-Chair of the Standards committee and inform the Chief Executive. The Monitoring Officer may still refer the matter to the Standards Committee if in their absolute discretion it appears appropriate. The Monitoring Officer will in any event provide a summary to the next meeting of the Standards Committee.

(3) Where a formal investigation finds evidence of failure to comply with the Code of Conduct, an opportunity for local resolution may be provided and the complainant may be satisfied by recognition of fault or an apology. The Monitoring Officer has authority to agree a local resolution, in consultation with the Independent Person, the Chair or Vice-Chair of the Committee subject to the complainant being satisfied with the outcome a summary report will be made to the Standards Committee.

(4) In all other cases where the formal investigation finds evidence of a failure to comply with the Code of Conduct, the Standards Committee will hold a hearing within two months of the investigation report at which the Councillor complained of may respond to the investigation report and the Committee will determine whether the Councillor did fail to comply with the Code of Conduct and what action, if any, is appropriate. The Committee's Pre-hearing and Hearing Procedures is set out in Part 4 – Section 3 (C) and (D).

The Hearing Committee will be advised by an Independent Person and by the Monitoring Officer.

(5) The sanctions open to the Standards Committee are:

- i. to censure, to report the findings to Full Council,
- ii. to recommend the Councillor's Group Leader to remove the Councillor from any or all Committees,

iii. to withdraw Council facilities, such as a computer, or to exclude the Councillor from the Council's offices with the exception of meeting rooms as necessary for attending meetings of Council/Committee.

There is no right of appeal.

(6) With regard to parish councillors, the Standards Committee may make a recommendation to the parish council on action to be taken in respect of the councillor.

4. Conflict of Interest

(1) Where a complaint is made by a Councillor about another Councillor, and the membership of the Committee there could also be a perception of conflict of interest where the Chair is consulted and is of the same group as the complainant. The Monitoring Officer will discuss with both the Chair and the Vice-Chair the management of any possible perceived conflicts of interest.

ASSESSMENT CRITERIA

1. The Monitoring Officer will reject a complaint if it fails to meet one or more of the following tests:

a. The complaint is against one or more named Councillors or co-opted members of the or a parish or town council within the District.

b. There is sufficient evidence to suggest the Councillor was acting in a public or Council capacity.

c. The complaint, if proven, would be a breach of the Code of Conduct.

2. The Monitoring Officer, following consultation with the Independent Person, the Chair or Vice-Chair of the Committee, or the Standards Committee may decide to refer a complaint for investigation where the complaint discloses a potential breach of the Code of Conduct sufficiently serious, if proven, to warrant a sanction, and where it would be in the public interest to investigate.

3. Circumstances where the Monitoring Officer following consultation with the Independent Person, the Chair or Vice-Chair of the Committee and the Chief Executive, if appropriate or the Standards Committee may decide that no action should be taken in respect of a complaint:

a. Where the complaint is about someone who is no longer a member of the Council or a parish or town council,

b. Where a substantially similar allegation has previously been made by the complainant to the Standards Committee, or the complaint has been the subject of an investigation by another regulatory authority,

c. Where the Monitoring Officer has considered the complainant has unduly delayed without reasonable cause,

d. Any undue delay has resulted in the Councillor being so unfairly prejudiced that it would be wholly unreasonable to continue. In the event the delay was caused or contributed to by the actions of the subject councillor the delay the Monitoring Officer may continue with the investigation and any hearing.

4. Where the allegation is anonymous, and without capability of independent corroboration.

5. When the allegation discloses a potential breach of the Code of Conduct, but the complaint does not appear serious enough to warrant further action.

6. Where the complaint appears to be malicious, politically motivated or tit-for-tat, unless a serious matter is raised in the complaint

REFERRED FOR INVESTIGATION

1. When an allegation is referred by the Monitoring Officer or the Standards Committee for investigation, the Monitoring Officer will within ten working days or as soon as reasonably practicable, inform the Councillor who is the subject of the allegation of failure to comply with the Code of Conduct, ("the Subject Councillor"), the person who made the allegation ("the Complainant"), and the clerk to any parish council concerned that the matter has been referred for investigation.

2. The Monitoring Officer may appoint an Investigating Officer who may be an Officer of the Council, or an external investigating Officer. The Investigating Officer may appoint persons to assist him/her in the conduct of the investigation and may obtain such professional advice as may be necessary. The Monitoring Officer will advise the Subject Councillor and the Complainant of the appointment of the Investigating Officer.

3. The Investigating Officer may make such inquiries as they think necessary or expedient for the purposes of conducting the investigation, and may request any person to give such information or explanation as the Investigating Officer thinks necessary or expedient for the purpose of conducting the investigation. The Investigating Officer may require any of the relevant authorities concerned to provide such advice and assistance as may reasonably be needed to assist in the investigation, and to provide reasonable access to such documents in the possession of that authority as appear to the Investigating Officer to be necessary for the purpose of conducting the investigation.

4. Statements will be prepared and agreed with each person interviewed during an investigation, including the Subject Councillor. The Subject Councillor will be advised that they may be accompanied by a professional representative or advisor, a Group colleague or friend during the interview. Any other person interviewed may be accompanied by a friend or representative if they so wish. Any accompanying person must either be under a professional duty of confidentiality (a solicitor or legal representative) or have signed a confidentiality agreement in respect of any information disclosed during the interview or hearing that is not in the public domain.

5. The Investigating Officer will complete the investigation within a reasonable period of time according to the nature of the complaint and the extent of the investigation required.
6. The Investigating Officer, having concluded the investigation, will consider whether to produce a draft report before the final report. A draft report may be appropriate where the facts are complex or ambiguous, or where the facts are disputed. Any draft report will be issued to the Subject Councillor and the Complainant for review and comment and will indicate that it does not necessarily represent the Investigating Officer's final conclusion.
7. If the Investigating Officer issues a draft report, the investigator will consider whether the responses reveal a need for further investigation or for changes to the report. In some complex cases, the Investigating Officer may wish to issue a second draft report before the final report.
8. The Investigating Officer's final report will include all relevant documents, and copies of all witness statements obtained during the investigation. The report will commence with a statement of the Investigating Officer's conclusion. The conclusion will indicate if the evidence supports a failure to comply with the Code of Conduct of the council or parish or town council
9. The Investigating Officer will submit the final report to the Monitoring Officer.

PRE-HEARING PROCEDURE

1. Where an investigation report indicates that there has been a breach of the Code of Conduct and the matter cannot otherwise be resolved by local resolution, a hearing will be arranged within two months of receipt. The hearing will be a meeting of the Committee convened specifically for that purpose.
2. A copy of the investigation report will be sent to the Subject Councillor, the complainant, the clerk to the parish council if the subject is a Parish Councillor, the Chair or Vice Chair of Standards Committee.
3. The subject Councillor may provide written response within 15 working days, which response shall set out the Subject Councillor's reply to the Investigating Officer's report and shall state if they:
 - a. Disagree with any of the findings of fact in the report, giving the reasons for any disagreement
 - b. Wish to be accompanied at a hearing by any person
 - c. Wish to give evidence to the Committee, either orally or in writing
 - d. Wish to ask any person to give evidence to the Committee
 - e. Wish any part of the hearing to be held in private
 - f. Wish any part of the Investigating Officer's report or other relevant documents to be withheld from the public.
4. The Subject Councillor shall be informed that if, at the meeting of the Committee, they seek to dispute any matter contained in the Investigating Officer's report without

having previously notified the intention to do so, the Committee may refuse to allow the disputed matters to be raised unless satisfied that there are good reasons why they have not been raised beforehand.

5. Upon receipt of the Subject Councillor's response, the Investigating Officer shall be invited to comment on it within ten working days. If the report is disputed the investigating officer must indicate if they are appointing another officer or person to be present the evidence upon which the report was based.

6. Upon receipt of the Investigating Officer's response, the Monitoring Officer will consider the responses of the Subject Councillor and the Investigating Officer and set a date for the hearing in consultation with the Chair of the Committee.

7. If the subject Councillor has indicated they wish a person to attend to give evidence the Standards Committee may in its absolute discretion agree to hear from that person. A question may only be asked with the permission and absolute discretion of the Chair of the Committee.

8. Nothing in this procedure shall limit the Chair of the hearing from requesting the attendance of any additional witnesses whose evidence he/she considers would assist the Committee to reach its decision.

HEARING PROCEDURE

1. The Hearing Committee shall decide, on a balance of probabilities, on the evidence presented to it, whether the complaint is upheld.

2. All matters shall be decided by a simple majority of votes cast. If there are equal numbers, the Chair shall have a second and casting vote.

3. The Independent Person shall attend the hearing in an advisory, non-voting capacity.

4. The meeting will be open to the press and public unless confidential or exempt information is likely to be disclosed.

5. The procedure for the hearing shall be as set out below, but the Chair may agree to vary this procedure in any particular instance where they are of the opinion that such variation is necessary in the interests of fairness.

6. The Subject Councillor may be accompanied during the meeting by another person to support, advise or assist them.

7. The Committee may take legal advice from its legal adviser at any time during the hearing or during its deliberations. The substance of any advice given to the Committee will be shared with the Subject Councillor and the Presenting/Investigating Officer if they are present at the hearing.

8. At the start of the hearing, the Chair shall introduce each of the members of the Committee, the Independent Person, the Subject Councillor (if present), the Investigating Officer (if present) and any other Officers present, and shall then explain the procedure which the Committee will follow in the conduct of the hearing.

9. The Committee shall then confirm that it is quorate, and deal with any disclosures of interests.

10. If the Subject Councillor is not present at the start of the hearing:

a. The Chair will ask the Monitoring Officer if the Subject Councillor has provided any explanation.

b. The Committee shall then consider any reasons which the Subject Councillor has provided for not attending the hearing and shall decide if in exceptional circumstances an adjournment is justified.

c. If the Subject Councillor has not given any reasons for nonattendance, the Committee shall consider the matter and make a determination in the absence of the Subject Councillor.

11. If there is disagreement, the Presenting/Investigating Officer will present the evidence which is relevant to the facts in dispute. With the permission of the Committee, witnesses can be called to give relevant evidence. With the permission of the Chairman of the Committee the Subject Councillor, the Committee members and the Independent Person may ask questions of a witness.

13. The Subject Councillor will then present the evidence that is relevant to the facts in dispute. With the permission of the Committee, witnesses can be asked to give relevant evidence. With the permission of the Chairman of the Committee the Subject Councillor, the Committee members and the Independent Person may ask questions of a witness.

14. If the Subject Councillor disagrees with any relevant fact in the report without having given prior notice, they must provide reasons, the Committee may continue with the hearing, relying on the information in the report, may allow the Subject Councillor to make representations about the issue and invite the Presenting/Investigating Officer to respond. The Committee may in exceptional circumstance postpone the hearing.

15. The Committee will consider in private, with the Independent Person, all the evidence which it has heard in order to establish its findings of fact, and to reach a conclusion as to whether there has been a failure to comply with the Code of Conduct.

16. At any stage in the consideration of the matter, the Committee may return to ask further questions of the Investigating Officer or the Subject Councillor or seek further information. The other party will be given an opportunity to comment upon the questions asked or the responses made.

Local Government Ethical Standards

**A Review by the
Committee on
Standards in Public Life**

**Committee on
Standards in
Public Life**





Local Government Ethical Standards

Committee on Standards in Public Life

Chair: Lord Evans of Weardale KCB DL

January 2019

Page 117





The Seven Principles of Public Life

The Principles of Public Life apply to anyone who works as a public office-holder. This includes all those who are elected or appointed to public office, nationally and locally, and all people appointed to work in the Civil Service, local government, the police, courts and probation services, non-departmental public bodies (NDPBs), and in the health, education, social and care services. All public office-holders are both servants of the public and stewards of public resources. The principles also have application to all those in other sectors delivering public services.

Selflessness

Holders of public office should act solely in terms of the public interest.

Integrity

Holders of public office must avoid placing themselves under any obligation to people or organisations that might try inappropriately to influence them in their work. They should not act or take decisions in order to gain financial or other material benefits for themselves, their family, or their friends. They must declare and resolve any interests and relationships.

Objectivity

Holders of public office must act and take decisions impartially, fairly and on merit, using the best evidence and without discrimination or bias.

Accountability

Holders of public office are accountable to the public for their decisions and actions and must submit themselves to the scrutiny necessary to ensure this.

Openness

Holders of public office should act and take decisions in an open and transparent manner. Information should not be withheld from the public unless there are clear and lawful reasons for so doing.

Honesty

Holders of public office should be truthful.

Leadership

Holders of public office should exhibit these principles in their own behaviour. They should actively promote and robustly support the principles and be willing to challenge poor behaviour wherever it occurs.



Dear Prime Minister,

I am pleased to present the 20th report of the Committee on Standards in Public Life, on the subject of ethical standards in local government.

The Committee has had a long-standing interest in local government, which was the subject of its third report, and which it has considered a number of times since then. This review was not prompted by any specific allegations of misconduct, but rather to assure ourselves that the current framework, particularly since the Localism Act 2011, is conducive to promoting and maintaining the standards expected by the public.

Local government impacts the lives of citizens every day, providing essential services to those it serves. Its decisions directly affect the quality of life of local people. High standards of conduct in local government are needed to demonstrate that those decisions are taken in the public interest and to maintain public confidence.

It is clear that the vast majority of councillors and officers want to maintain the highest standards of conduct in their own authority. We have, however, identified some specific areas of concern. A minority of councillors engage in bullying or harassment, or other highly disruptive behaviour, and a small number of parish councils give rise to a disproportionate number of complaints about poor behaviour.

We have also identified a number of risks in the sector: the current rules around conflicts of interest, gifts, and hospitality are inadequate; and the increased complexity of local government decision-making is putting governance under strain.

The challenge is to maintain a system which serves the best instincts of councillors, whilst addressing unacceptable behaviour by a minority, and guarding against potential corporate standards risks.

It is clear from the evidence we have received that the benefits of devolved arrangements should be retained, but that more robust safeguards are needed to strengthen a locally determined system. We are also clear that all local authorities need to develop and maintain an organisational culture which is supportive of high ethical standards. A system which is solely punitive is not desirable or effective; but in an environment with limited external regulation, councils need the appropriate mechanisms in place to address problems when they arise.

Our recommendations would enable councillors to be held to account effectively and would enhance the fairness and transparency of the standards process. Introducing a power of suspension and a model code of conduct will enable councillors to be held to account for the most serious or repeated breaches and support officers to address such behaviour, including in parish councils. Strengthening the role of the Independent Person and introducing a right of



appeal for suspended councillors will enhance the impartiality and fairness of the process, which is vital to ensure that councillors are protected from malicious or unfounded complaints. Greater transparency on how complaints are assessed and decided in a system which is currently too reliant on internal party discipline will also provide a safeguard against opaque decision-making and provide reassurance to the public.

A number of these recommendations involve legislative change which we believe the government should implement. We have also identified 'best practice' for local authorities, which represents a benchmark for ethical practice which we expect that any authority can and should implement.

It is clear to us that local government in England has the willingness and capacity to uphold the highest standards of conduct; our recommendations and best practice will enable them to do so.

I commend the report to you.

Lord Evans of Weardale
Chair, Committee on Standards in Public Life





Contents

Executive summary	10
List of recommendations	14
List of best practice	18
Introduction	20
Chapter 1: Overview of standards	22
Chapter 2: Codes of conduct and interests	30
Chapter 3: Investigations and safeguards	52
Chapter 4: Sanctions	65
Chapter 5: Town and parish councils	75
Chapter 6: Supporting officers	81
Chapter 7: Councils' corporate arrangements	86
Chapter 8: Leadership and culture	95
Conclusion	102
Appendix 1: About the Committee on Standards in Public Life	103
Appendix 2: Methodology	104



Executive summary

Local government impacts the lives of citizens every day. Local authorities are responsible for a wide range of important services: social care, education, housing, planning and waste collection, as well as services such as licensing, registering births, marriages and deaths, and pest control. Their proximity to local people means that their decisions can directly affect citizens' quality of life.

High standards of conduct in local government are therefore needed to protect the integrity of decision-making, maintain public confidence, and safeguard local democracy.

Our evidence supports the view that the vast majority of councillors and officers maintain high standards of conduct. There is, however, clear evidence of misconduct by some councillors. The majority of these cases relate to bullying or harassment, or other disruptive behaviour. There is also evidence of persistent or repeated misconduct by a minority of councillors.

We are also concerned about a risk to standards under the current arrangements, as a result of the current rules around declaring interests, gifts and hospitality, and the increased complexity of local government decision-making.

Giving local authorities responsibility for ethical standards has a number of benefits. It allows for flexibility and the discretion to resolve standards issues informally. We have considered whether there is a need for a centralised body to govern and adjudicate on standards. We have concluded that whilst the consistency and independence of the system could be enhanced, there is no reason to reintroduce a centralised body, and that local

authorities should retain ultimate responsibility for implementing and applying the Seven Principles of Public Life in local government.

We have made a number of recommendations and identified best practice to improve ethical standards in local government. Our recommendations are made to government and to specific groups of public office-holders. We recommend a number of changes to primary legislation, which would be subject to Parliamentary timetabling; but also to secondary legislation and the Local Government Transparency Code, which we expect could be implemented more swiftly. Our best practice recommendations for local authorities should be considered a benchmark of good ethical practice, which we expect that all local authorities can and should implement. We will review the implementation of our best practice in 2020.

Codes of conduct

Local authorities are currently required to have in place a code of conduct of their choosing which outlines the behaviour required of councillors. There is considerable variation in the length, quality and clarity of codes of conduct. This creates confusion among members of the public, and among councillors who represent more than one tier of local government. Many codes of conduct fail to address adequately important areas of behaviour such as social media use and bullying and harassment. An updated model code of conduct should therefore be available to local authorities in order to enhance the consistency and quality of local authority codes.



There are, however, benefits to local authorities being able to amend and have ownership of their own codes of conduct. The updated model code should therefore be voluntary and able to be adapted by local authorities. The scope of the code of conduct should also be widened, with a rebuttable presumption that a councillor's public behaviour, including comments made on publicly accessible social media, is in their official capacity.

Declaring and managing interests

The current arrangements for declaring and managing interests are unclear, too narrow and do not meet the expectations of councillors or the public. The current requirements for registering interests should be updated to include categories of non-pecuniary interests. The current rules on declaring and managing interests should be repealed and replaced with an objective test, in line with the devolved standards bodies in Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.

Investigations and safeguards

Monitoring Officers have responsibility for filtering complaints and undertaking investigations into alleged breaches of the code of conduct. A local authority should maintain a standards committee. This committee may advise on standards issues, decide on alleged breaches and sanctions, or a combination of these. Independent members of decision-making standards committees should be able to vote.

Any standards process needs to have safeguards in place to ensure that decisions are made fairly and impartially, and that councillors are protected against politically-motivated, malicious, or unfounded allegations of misconduct. The Independent Person is an important safeguard in the current system. This safeguard should be strengthened and clarified: a local authority should only be able to suspend a councillor where the Independent

Person agrees both that there has been a breach and that suspension is a proportionate sanction. Independent Persons should have fixed terms and legal protections. The view of the Independent Person in relation to a decision on which they are consulted should be published in any formal decision notice.

Sanctions

The current sanctions available to local authorities are insufficient. Party discipline, whilst it has an important role to play in maintaining high standards, lacks the necessary independence and transparency to play the central role in a standards system. The current lack of robust sanctions damages public confidence in the standards system and leaves local authorities with no means of enforcing lower level sanctions, nor of addressing serious or repeated misconduct.

Local authorities should therefore be given the power to suspend councillors without allowances for up to six months. Councillors, including parish councillors, who are suspended should be given the right to appeal to the Local Government Ombudsman, who should be given the power to investigate allegations of code breaches on appeal. The decision of the Ombudsman should be binding.

The current criminal offences relating to Disclosable Pecuniary Interests are disproportionate in principle and ineffective in practice, and should be abolished.



Town and parish councils

Principal authorities have responsibility for undertaking formal investigations of code breaches by parish councillors. This should remain the case. This responsibility, however, can be a disproportionate burden for principal authorities. Parish councils should be required to adopt the code of their principal authority (or the new model code), and a principal authority's decision on sanctions for a parish councillor should be binding. Monitoring Officers should be provided with adequate training, corporate support and resources to undertake their role in providing support on standards issues to parish councils, including in undertaking investigations and recommending sanctions. Clerks should also hold an appropriate qualification to support them to uphold governance within their parish council.

Supporting officers

The Monitoring Officer is the lynchpin of the current standards arrangements. The role is challenging and broad, with a number of practical tensions and the potential for conflicts of interest. Local authorities should put in place arrangements to manage any potential conflicts. We have concluded, however, that the role is not unique in its tensions and can be made coherent and manageable with the support of other statutory officers. Employment protections for statutory officers should be extended, and statutory officers should be supported through training on local authority governance.

Councils' corporate arrangements

At a time of rapid change in local government, decision-making in local councils is getting more complex, with increased commercial activity and partnership working. This complexity risks putting governance under strain. Local authorities setting up separate bodies risk a governance 'illusion', and should

take steps to prevent and manage potential conflicts of interest, particularly if councillors sit on these bodies. They should also ensure that these bodies are transparent and accountable to the council and to the public.

Our analysis of a number of high-profile cases of corporate failure in local government shows that standards risks, where they are not addressed, can become risks of corporate failure. This underlines the importance of establishing and maintaining an ethical culture.

Leadership and culture

An ethical culture requires leadership. Given the multi-faceted nature of local government, leadership is needed from a range of individuals and groups: an authority's standards committee, the Chief Executive, political group leaders, and the chair of the council.

Political groups have an important role to play in maintaining an ethical culture. They should be seen as a semi-formal institution sitting between direct advice from officers and formal processes by the council, rather than a parallel system to the local authority's standards processes. Political groups should set clear expectations of behaviour by their members, and senior officers should maintain effective relationships with political groups, working with them informally to resolve standards issues where appropriate.

The aim of a standards system is ultimately to maintain an ethical culture and ethical practice. An ethical culture starts with tone. Whilst there will always be robust disagreement in a political arena, the tone of engagement should be civil and constructive. Expected standards of behaviour should be embedded through effective induction and ongoing training. Political groups should require their members to attend code of conduct training provided by a local authority, and this should also be



written into national party model group rules. Maintaining an ethical culture day-to-day relies on an impartial, objective Monitoring Officer who has the confidence of all councillors and who is professionally supported by the Chief Executive.

An ethical culture will be an open culture. Local authorities should welcome and foster opportunities for scrutiny, and see it as a way to improve decision making. They should not rely unduly on commercial confidentiality provisions, or circumvent open decision-making processes. Whilst local press can play an important role in scrutinising local government, openness must be facilitated by authorities' own processes and practices.



List of recommendations

Number	Recommendation	Responsible body
1	The Local Government Association should create an updated model code of conduct, in consultation with representative bodies of councillors and officers of all tiers of local government.	Local Government Association
2	The government should ensure that candidates standing for or accepting public offices are not required publicly to disclose their home address. The Relevant Authorities (Disclosable Pecuniary Interests) Regulations 2012 should be amended to clarify that a councillor does not need to register their home address on an authority's register of interests.	Government
3	Councillors should be presumed to be acting in an official capacity in their public conduct, including statements on publicly-accessible social media. Section 27(2) of the Localism Act 2011 should be amended to permit local authorities to presume so when deciding upon code of conduct breaches.	Government
4	Section 27(2) of the Localism Act 2011 should be amended to state that a local authority's code of conduct applies to a member when they claim to act, or give the impression they are acting, in their capacity as a member or as a representative of the local authority.	Government
5	The Relevant Authorities (Disclosable Pecuniary Interests) Regulations 2012 should be amended to include: unpaid directorships; trusteeships; management roles in a charity or a body of a public nature; and membership of any organisations that seek to influence opinion or public policy.	Government
6	Local authorities should be required to establish a register of gifts and hospitality, with councillors required to record any gifts and hospitality received over a value of £50, or totalling £100 over a year from a single source. This requirement should be included in an updated model code of conduct.	Government



Number	Recommendation	Responsible body
7	Section 31 of the Localism Act 2011 should be repealed, and replaced with a requirement that councils include in their code of conduct that a councillor must not participate in a discussion or vote in a matter to be considered at a meeting if they have any interest, whether registered or not, “if a member of the public, with knowledge of the relevant facts, would reasonably regard the interest as so significant that it is likely to prejudice your consideration or decision-making in relation to that matter”.	Government
8	The Localism Act 2011 should be amended to require that Independent Persons are appointed for a fixed term of two years, renewable once.	Government
9	The Local Government Transparency Code should be updated to provide that the view of the Independent Person in relation to a decision on which they are consulted should be formally recorded in any decision notice or minutes.	Government
10	A local authority should only be able to suspend a councillor where the authority’s Independent Person agrees both with the finding of a breach and that suspending the councillor would be a proportionate sanction.	Government
11	Local authorities should provide legal indemnity to Independent Persons if their views or advice are disclosed. The government should require this through secondary legislation if needed.	Government / all local authorities
12	Local authorities should be given the discretionary power to establish a decision-making standards committee with voting independent members and voting members from dependent parishes, to decide on allegations and impose sanctions.	Government
13	Councillors should be given the right to appeal to the Local Government Ombudsman if their local authority imposes a period of suspension for breaching the code of conduct.	Government



Number	Recommendation	Responsible body
14	The Local Government Ombudsman should be given the power to investigate and decide upon an allegation of a code of conduct breach by a councillor, and the appropriate sanction, on appeal by a councillor who has had a suspension imposed. The Ombudsman's decision should be binding on the local authority.	Government
15	The Local Government Transparency Code should be updated to require councils to publish annually: the number of code of conduct complaints they receive; what the complaints broadly relate to (e.g. bullying; conflict of interest); the outcome of those complaints, including if they are rejected as trivial or vexatious; and any sanctions applied.	Government
16	Local authorities should be given the power to suspend councillors, without allowances, for up to six months.	Government
17	The government should clarify if councils may lawfully bar councillors from council premises or withdraw facilities as sanctions. These powers should be put beyond doubt in legislation if necessary.	Government
18	The criminal offences in the Localism Act 2011 relating to Disclosable Pecuniary Interests should be abolished.	Government
19	Parish council clerks should hold an appropriate qualification, such as those provided by the Society of Local Council Clerks.	Parish councils
20	Section 27(3) of the Localism Act 2011 should be amended to state that parish councils must adopt the code of conduct of their principal authority, with the necessary amendments, or the new model code.	Government
21	Section 28(11) of the Localism Act 2011 should be amended to state that any sanction imposed on a parish councillor following the finding of a breach is to be determined by the relevant principal authority.	Government
22	The Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2015 should be amended to provide that disciplinary protections for statutory officers extend to all disciplinary action, not just dismissal.	Government



Number	Recommendation	Responsible body
23	The Local Government Transparency Code should be updated to provide that local authorities must ensure that their whistleblowing policy specifies a named contact for the external auditor alongside their contact details, which should be available on the authority's website.	Government
24	Councillors should be listed as 'prescribed persons' for the purposes of the Public Interest Disclosure Act 1998.	Government
25	Councillors should be required to attend formal induction training by their political groups. National parties should add such a requirement to their model group rules.	Political groups National political parties
26	Local Government Association corporate peer reviews should also include consideration of a local authority's processes for maintaining ethical standards.	Local Government Association



List of best practice

Our best practice recommendations are directed to local authorities, and we expect that any local authority can and should implement them. We intend to review the implementation of our best practice in 2020.

Best practice 1: Local authorities should include prohibitions on bullying and harassment in codes of conduct. These should include a definition of bullying and harassment, supplemented with a list of examples of the sort of behaviour covered by such a definition.

Best practice 2: Councils should include provisions in their code of conduct requiring councillors to comply with any formal standards investigation, and prohibiting trivial or malicious allegations by councillors.

Best practice 3: Principal authorities should review their code of conduct each year and regularly seek, where possible, the views of the public, community organisations and neighbouring authorities.

Best practice 4: An authority's code should be readily accessible to both councillors and the public, in a prominent position on a council's website and available in council premises.

Best practice 5: Local authorities should update their gifts and hospitality register at least once per quarter, and publish it in an accessible format, such as CSV.

Best practice 6: Councils should publish a clear and straightforward public interest test against which allegations are filtered.

Best practice 7: Local authorities should have access to at least two Independent Persons.

Best practice 8: An Independent Person should be consulted as to whether to undertake a formal investigation on an allegation, and should be given the option to review and comment on allegations which the responsible officer is minded to dismiss as being without merit, vexatious, or trivial.



Best practice 9: Where a local authority makes a decision on an allegation of misconduct following a formal investigation, a decision notice should be published as soon as possible on its website, including a brief statement of facts, the provisions of the code engaged by the allegations, the view of the Independent Person, the reasoning of the decision-maker, and any sanction applied.

Best practice 10: A local authority should have straightforward and accessible guidance on its website on how to make a complaint under the code of conduct, the process for handling complaints, and estimated timescales for investigations and outcomes.

Best practice 11: Formal standards complaints about the conduct of a parish councillor towards a clerk should be made by the chair or by the parish council as a whole, rather than the clerk in all but exceptional circumstances.

Best practice 12: Monitoring Officers' roles should include providing advice, support and management of investigations and adjudications on alleged breaches to parish councils within the remit of the principal authority. They should be provided with adequate training, corporate support and resources to undertake this work.

Best practice 13: A local authority should have procedures in place to address any conflicts of interest when undertaking a standards investigation. Possible steps should include asking the Monitoring Officer from a different authority to undertake the investigation.

Best practice 14: Councils should report on separate bodies they have set up or which they own as part of their annual governance statement, and give a full picture of their relationship with those bodies. Separate bodies created by local authorities should abide by the Nolan principle of openness, and publish their board agendas and minutes and annual reports in an accessible place.

Best practice 15: Senior officers should meet regularly with political group leaders or group whips to discuss standards issues.



Introduction

The Committee on Standards in Public Life (the Committee) was established in 1994 by the then Prime Minister, and is responsible for promoting the Seven Principles of Public Life: selflessness, integrity, objectivity, accountability, openness, honesty, and leadership – commonly known as the Nolan Principles.¹

The Committee has had a long-standing interest in local government, which was the subject of its third report in 1997, and which it has considered on a number of occasions since then. Since we last reviewed standards arrangements in local government, the Committee has maintained a watching brief, and has received regular correspondence relating to local government. Our other recent reviews have also received evidence relevant to the maintenance of standards in local government. This review was not prompted, however, by any specific allegations of misconduct or council failure, but rather to review the effectiveness of the current arrangements for standards in local government, particularly in light of the changes made by the Localism Act 2011.

The terms of reference for our review were to:

1. Examine the structures, processes and practices in local government in England for:

- a. Maintaining codes of conduct for local councillors
- b. Investigating alleged breaches fairly and with due process
- c. Enforcing codes and imposing sanctions for misconduct
- d. Declaring interests and managing conflicts of interest
- e. Whistleblowing

2. Assess whether the existing structures, processes and practices are conducive to high standards of conduct in local government

3. Make any recommendations for how they can be improved

4. Note any evidence of intimidation of councillors, and make recommendations for any measures that could be put in place to prevent and address such intimidation

¹ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-7-principles-of-public-life>



Our review covered all local authorities in England, of which there are 353 principal authorities, with 18,111 councillors in 2013, and an estimated 10,000 parish councils in England, with around 80,000 parish councillors. We did not take evidence relating to Combined Authorities, metro mayors, or the Mayor of London and so do not address these areas of local government in this report.

The Committee's remit does not extend to the devolved administrations of the UK, and so our review does not cover local government standards outside England, although we have considered the role, remit, and work of the standards bodies in Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland for comparative purposes.

As part of this review, we received 319 written submissions to our consultation, from a range of local authorities, representative bodies, stakeholder organisations, officers, councillors, and members of the public. We held two roundtable seminars; one with Monitoring Officers, clerks and Independent Persons, and one with academics and think tanks. We held 30 individual stakeholder meetings. We also visited five local authorities across different regions of England and tiers of local government speaking to councillors, officers, county associations, Independent Persons, and representatives from town and parish councils.

We have made a number of recommendations and identified best practice to improve ethical standards in local government. Our recommendations are made to government and specific groups of public office holders. Our best practice for local authorities should be considered a benchmark of good ethical practice, which we expect that all local authorities can and should implement. We intend to review the implementation of our best practice in 2020.

The Committee wishes to thank all those who gave evidence to the review, including those local authorities who hosted a visit by the Committee, and in particular Jonathan Goolden of Wilkin Chapman LLP for his support and advice throughout.



Chapter 1: Overview of standards

Is there a standards problem in local government?

The evidence we have received does not reveal a widespread standards problem within local government. Our evidence supports the view that the vast majority of councillors and officers maintain high standards of conduct.

However, there is clear evidence of misconduct by some councillors. The majority of these cases relate to bullying or harassment, or other disruptive behaviour. We have also heard evidence of persistent or repeated misconduct by a minority of councillors.

This misconduct occurs at both principal authority level and at parish or town council level. Our evidence suggests, however, a high volume of complaints arising from a small number of town and parish councils (we refer to both as 'parish councils' for clarity). Under the current arrangements, where principal authorities are responsible for investigating and deciding on allegations of misconduct at parish level, these complaints can take up a disproportionate amount of officer time and are likely to be more difficult to address than complaints at principal authority level.

There is currently no requirement for principal authorities or town and parish councils to collect or report data on the volume of formal complaints they receive, but evidence we received indicates that the number varies widely between local authorities.

We received evidence that for parish councils, around 60% of councils had had no complaints, or only one complaint since the Localism Act 2011 came into force, and

around 10% had had four or more complaints. Of councils that had received complaints, 83% said complaints had been made about disrespectful behaviour, 63% about bullying and 31% about disruptive behaviour.²

Throughout this review, we have evaluated the system for upholding high ethical standards in local government as it currently works in practice, to see how far it reflects the Seven Principles of Public Life: selflessness, integrity, objectivity, accountability, openness, honesty and leadership. Across the 353 principal authorities in England, where responsibility for ethical standards rests with each individual authority, there is a variety of practice. But there are some common concerns.

At a time of rapid change in local government, not least in response to austerity measures, decision-making in local authorities is getting tougher and more complex. Increased freedoms to work with partners from a variety of sectors runs the risk of putting governance under strain. The importance of ensuring selflessness and integrity by reporting conflicts of interest and eradicating undue influence, in a system which is becoming less transparent and less accountable, is more important than ever. A lack of regulation only heightens the risk of things going badly wrong.

The political landscape is also changing. As we explore in chapter 4, party group discipline is an important ingredient in addressing misconduct, but in some councils the increase in independent members and groups causes additional concerns. The public expect their local representatives to be open and transparent, but it is clear that the increased use of social media has to be handled with

² Hoey Ainscough Associates survey for Society of Local Council Clerks, based on 801 responses from Clerks across England and Wales



care and where necessary properly monitored and checked. Many councils told us of ways in which they were trying to address this, often after having had multiple complaints.

The pressures increase to conduct political debate and decision-making at pace, and there can be frustration with formal procedures to handle complaints which are judged to be too cumbersome, bureaucratic or lengthy. Informality has its place, but must be balanced by the safeguard of formal due process, especially for more serious matters. We heard from councillors how important it is for them to have proper procedures, with an appropriate level of independence and objectivity, to protect them from political mischief or worse.

Local authorities are clearly aware of these issues and are tackling them. But officers need appropriate support, especially those officers in parish councils who often work alone. They are developing best practice and understand what works, and they are working together across professional networks to share their experiences. Councillors themselves have confidence in the system and confidence in themselves to ensure high standards. But throughout this review we heard for the need for greater consistency in codes of conduct and for greater enforceable sanctions for serious and repeated breaches.

Such concerns and risks suggest that the current arrangements should be clarified and strengthened to ensure a robust, effective, and comprehensive system. We set out in this report how we believe local government can be supported to achieve this.

The current system

The current system has a number of checks and balances built in to safeguard against poor ethical standards and protect against impropriety.

Each principal authority operates within its constitution. This creates a governance framework to ensure good administration and decision-making which includes, for example, the separation of the duties of officers and members, accountability to full council, and scrutiny and audit processes. These arrangements are overseen by the officers of the council, and particularly by the three senior statutory officers: the Head of Paid Service (Chief Executive), the Chief Finance Officer (sometimes referred to as the Section 151 Officer) and the Monitoring Officer. The leader of the council and other key members also have an important leadership role to play.

Under section 27 of the Localism Act 2011 each local authority must adopt a code of conduct against which councillors' conduct may be assessed. This code, when viewed as a whole, should reflect the Seven Principles of Public Life. A local authority must also make appropriate provision for councillors to register pecuniary and non-pecuniary interests. Any allegations of misconduct are usually considered in the first instance by the Monitoring Officer, a statutory officer of the council who has responsibility for standards and governance (or by their deputy). If the Monitoring Officer considers that there needs to be a formal investigation, this may be undertaken by the Monitoring Officer themselves, a deputy, or by an external investigator.

As a check on the impartiality of the decision-making process, the council must seek and take into account the view of an Independent Person (appointed by the council) before a decision is made on an alleged breach that has been subject to a formal investigation. A decision can be made by the Monitoring Officer, but many councils maintain a standards committee to make decisions on allegations or to review decisions taken by the Monitoring Officer. The authority may impose



a sanction - which cannot include suspension or disqualification - but may be an apology, training, censure, or withdrawal of certain facilities or access to council buildings. There are, however, no means of enforcing sanctions where it requires positive action by the councillor, for example, an apology or training.

Outside the formal standards procedures in a principal authority, party discipline can also be brought to bear. Most councillors will be members of a political group, and also often a national political party. A political group may follow its own procedures to advise members about their behaviour, remove councillors from committees, suspend them from the group, or remove them from positions to which they have been appointed by the group. A national political party may also follow its own procedures and suspend or expel a councillor from the party. These processes may be undertaken in consultation with the Monitoring Officer or other senior officers, or under the group or party's own initiative.

Within the statutory framework, principal authorities have discretion to develop their own standards procedures according to their own needs and resources. For example, some authorities give a more significant role to their Monitoring Officer and only involve a standards committee or Independent Person in the case of a formal investigation, others make extensive use of party discipline to resolve standards issues informally, and some authorities involve Independent Persons and standards committee members in a range of activities aimed at upholding ethical conduct and ethical decision-making within the authority. This means that authorities' standards arrangements, whilst they have commonalities, can in practice be implemented very differently. We discuss these different approaches throughout this report.



Developments leading to the current framework for local government ethical standards

Much of the framework for local government standards which has been in place since 1997 has been a direct or indirect result of the Committee's recommendations.

Since we first considered local government standards in 1997, the sector has moved from a largely unregulated standards regime to a highly centralised system under the Standards Board, which was subsequently reformed in the mid-2000s and finally abolished in 2012, giving way to the highly devolved system which is currently in place.

1997 The Committee's third report, *Standards of Conduct in Local Government in England, Scotland and Wales* (1997), made a range of recommendations to improve ethical standards in local government. These included a requirement for local authorities to adopt a code of conduct based on general principles, the creation of public registers of interests, and rules on councillors declaring both pecuniary and non-pecuniary interests and withdrawing from discussion or voting where appropriate. Codes of conduct would be enforced by local standards committees with powers to suspend councillors, with tribunals in England, Wales, and Scotland to hear appeals.

1998 The Committee's recommendations were considered in detail by the incoming government in *Modernising local government: a new ethical framework* (1998), published by what was then the Department for Environment, Transport, and the Regions. The response, though agreeing with a number of recommendations, went well beyond what the Committee recommended, and proposed the creation of the Standards Board for England, which would investigate and adjudicate on all complaints about councillors except for those which were trivial or technical. The government held that leaving determination to local standards committees "[...] risks that allegations are not handled with that degree of objectivity or fairness" that the government considered an essential principle of the system.³ The Secretary of State issued a model code of conduct, containing provisions which were required to be included in local codes of conduct, and the Standards Board for England advised councils at the time not to include additional provisions in their codes.

³ Department for Environment, Transport and the Regions (1998), *Modernising local government: a new ethical framework*



2005 In the Committee's 10th report, *Getting the balance right* (2005), the Committee accepted that the standards framework had improved since 1997. However, it criticised the centralised method for handling complaints and argued that, both on proportionality grounds and in order to embed an ethical culture in individual local authorities, the framework should move to locally-based arrangements for all but the most serious cases. It argued for substantial reform of, but not the abolition of, the Standards Board.

2007 Responding to the Committee's 10th report, the government agreed that the Standards Board should become a more strategic regulator, and accepted that there were benefits "[...] in moving towards the promotion of more locally-based decision making in conduct issues, which would encourage local ownership of standards within local authorities". The Standards Board became 'Standards for England' and its role and relationship to local standards committees was altered accordingly by the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007, with local authorities given the power to determine all but the most serious allegations. The Standards Committee (England) Regulations 2008 gave standards committees the ability to suspend councillors for up to six months following the finding of a breach.



2010 In 2010, the coalition government proposed significant reform of the local government standards regime, centred on the abolition of Standards for England, which ministers described as “[...] bureaucratic standards arrangements...which so often led to petty or politically motivated complaints”.⁴ The government proposed devolving responsibility for standards to individual local authorities, though without the ability to suspend or disqualify councillors. The initial proposals did not require councils to adopt a code of conduct, nor to have an independent check on deciding breaches.

The Committee welcomed responsibility for standards being held at a local level, noting that this was what it had originally recommended in 1997. However, the then Chair of the Committee, Sir Christopher Kelly KCB, expressed concerns that “[...] the proposals go well beyond the abolition of Standards for England. They involve the abolition of the national code of conduct for local authority members and remove the obligation on local authorities to maintain standards committees, chaired by independent people, to monitor standards and sanction aberrant behaviour. In future it appears that the only way of sanctioning poor behaviour between elections will be the criminal law or appeals to the ombudsman where someone’s interests are directly affected by a decision.”⁵

In response, the government included in the Localism Act 2011 a requirement for councils to adopt a code of conduct which, when viewed as a whole, was: consistent with the Seven Principles of Public Life; required the views of an Independent Person to be sought and taken into account when deciding on breaches of the code of conduct; and put a requirement for pecuniary interests to be registered and declared on the face of the Bill, which passed into law in November 2011.

4 Letter from Bob Neill MP to all local authority leaders, 28 June 2012, Available online at: https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/5657/2169997.pdf

5 “Public confidence in local government standards is at risk”, Committee on Standards in Public Life Press Notice, 14 September 2010



Responsibility for standards

Whilst we consider each element of the standards process within this report, we have also considered the system as a whole; in particular, the question of where responsibility for standards in local government should lie – whether locally or with a national, centralised body. Any system needs to be able to support and protect councillors, officers, and members of the public.

There are clear benefits to local authorities having responsibility for ethical standards.

First, ownership of ethical standards – local responsibility for ethical standards ensures that the application and implementation of the Seven Principles of Public Life in local government is fully ‘owned’ by the sector. Ethical standards should not be seen as something that can be outsourced to another organisation; a highly centralised system for codes of conduct, investigations and sanctions risks implying that maintaining an ethical culture is somebody else’s responsibility. The evidence we received strongly indicates that local authorities want to keep responsibility for setting standards, based on the Seven Principles, and maintaining an ethical culture in their own authorities; and want to be given the tools and resources to do so.

Second, flexibility – our evidence suggests that flexibility is a major strength of the current standards arrangements. Local government involves working in close proximity. A system which is overly formal, as a centralised system would tend to be, can actually inhibit high ethical standards as it precludes light-touch, informal action to address potential issues at an early stage, and to resolve them in a way which takes account of the culture and needs of the authority and its existing working relationships.

Third, reduction in vexatious complaints – the evidence we have seen also suggests that the vexatious and politically-motivated complaints that existed under the centralised regime, prior to 2011, and about which we expressed concern in 2005, have significantly reduced.

We have carefully considered the arguments in favour of a centralised body responsible for overseeing standards in local government, as is the case for example in the devolved administrations of the UK.

The obvious benefit would be that it would improve consistency of standards across England. We have considered in particular the argument that members of the public in one area of the country will have the same expectations of the standards upheld by local councillors as members of the public in another area of the country. We suggest, however, that it is possible in general to enhance consistency without centralisation.

We have also considered how increased centralisation may make the process of setting codes, and investigating and deciding upon standards breaches, more independent and objective. It is important that there is independent input and oversight in any standards system, not least to provide councillors with support and adequate protection from unwarranted politically motivated allegations or unfair treatment, and to maintain the confidence of the public. The evidence we received suggests that it is possible to strengthen independent safeguards – through strengthening the role of independent members on standards committees and the Independent Person – within a framework of local responsibility for maintaining standards.



Overall, we do not favour a return to a centralised system and recommend that responsibility for ethical standards should remain with local authorities. While consistency and an independent element are important aspects of the standards framework, the recommendations we make throughout this report would enhance the consistency of standards across England and increase the independence of the relevant processes, whilst retaining local authorities' ownership of ethical standards and the flexibility this allows.



Chapter 2:

Codes of conduct and interests

Clear, relevant, and proportionate codes of conduct are central to maintaining ethical standards in public life. Codes of conduct were identified by the Committee as one of the essential ‘strands’ in maintaining ethical standards in public life in its first report in 1995, at a time when many public sector organisations did not have them.

Codes of conduct play an important role in maintaining ethical standards in an organisation. They are not an alternative to values and principles, but they make clear how those values and principles should be put into practice. They enable people to be held to account for their actions by setting out clear expectations about how they should behave.

As we stated in our 2013 report, *Standards Matter*:

Organisations need their ethical principles to be elaborated in codes which contextualise and expand on their practical implications. Holders of public office can then be clear what is expected of them, particularly in grey areas where the application of principles may not be self-evident.⁶

Currently, local authorities have a statutory duty to adopt a code of conduct which, when viewed as a whole, is consistent with the Seven Principles of Public Life, and which includes provisions for registering and declaring pecuniary and non-pecuniary interests.

The intention was not that the Seven Principles could be treated as if a self-contained code, but instead that the principles should be used to underpin a well-drafted, practical and locally-relevant guide to behaviour.

As part of our evidence-gathering, we reviewed a sample of 20 principal authority codes of conduct. We have also drawn on the evidence received through our public consultation, visits and roundtables.

Variation, consistency, and clarity

There is considerable variation in local authority codes of conduct. Some of this is straightforward variation in structure and wording, but there is also considerable variation in length, breadth, clarity and detail.

We heard evidence that variation between codes, even where the codes do not differ in quality, is problematic. It creates confusion among councillors who are simultaneously serving in councils at multiple tiers of local government (for example, on both a parish and a district council, known as ‘dual-hatting’), particularly when requirements for declaring and registering interests are different. It also creates confusion among members of the public over what is required of different councillors in different areas and tiers of local government.

⁶ Committee on Standards in Public Life, *Standards Matter* (Cm 8519, January 2013), 4.4



The main problem I have experienced as Monitoring Officer...is the lack of consistency across codes... In district council areas, as Monitoring Officer, you have oversight of both district and parish council complaints. Each council can have their own version of the code (meeting the minimum provisions under the Localism Act 2011). It makes life difficult for councillors who are 'twin' or 'triple' hatters having to abide by different codes, and potentially inconsistent in the advice you can provide on each different version of a code.⁷

Monitoring Officer, North Hertfordshire District Council

In Ashford, a 'Kent model' code of conduct and arrangements for dealing with complaints were developed based on the previous national code as this was considered preferable to ensure consistency, continuity and clearly defined expectations.¹⁰

Ashford Borough Council

The issue of parish councils' codes of conduct is closely related; we discuss this in detail in chapter 5.

Model code of conduct

A model code of conduct would create consistency across England, and reflect the common expectations of the public regardless of geography or tier. It would also reduce the potential for confusion among dual-hatted or triple-hatted councillors. As we discuss below, areas such as gifts and hospitality, social media use, and bullying and harassment have all increased in salience, and are not regularly reflected in local authority codes of conduct. All local authorities need to take account of these areas, and a model code of conduct would help to ensure that they do so.

In light of these problems, it is of little surprise that some councils have taken voluntary steps to agree mutual codes of conduct. For example, all of the principal authorities in Worcestershire have agreed a 'pan-Worcestershire' code. This also meant that common training could take place across authorities.⁸

In order to ensure a consistency of standards and expectations of both councillors and the public (and not least because we have a lot of dual-hatted members), the eight principal authorities co-operated in advance of the new regime to create a 'pan-Worcestershire' Code of Conduct which was adopted by all eight, and we understand a majority of town and parish councils in the county as well.⁹

Worcestershire County Council

Whilst the principle of localism is set to facilitate greater local determination on practices best suited to each authority, this may result in inconsistencies of rigour in application of cases from one authority to another...we recommend that model codes of conduct be developed for use by authorities.¹¹

INLOGOV, University of Birmingham

7 Written evidence 22 (Jeanette Thompson)

8 Written evidence 173 (Worcestershire County Council)

9 Written evidence 173 (Worcestershire County Council)

10 Written evidence 138 (Ashford Borough Council)

11 Written evidence 160 (INLOGOV)



We recognise that there are benefits to councils being able to amend their own codes. For example, a council may provide more detail on appropriate use of social media, relationships with officers, or conduct during council meetings, depending on its own culture and the specific issues it may face. Local authorities can also revise their codes of conduct where they find them difficult to apply in practice, and to learn from best practice elsewhere. A mandatory code set by central government would be unlikely to be updated regularly or amended in light of learning experiences.

A council having final ownership of its code of conduct solidifies the ownership of ethical standards within an authority. There are benefits to a conversation within a council of what high ethical standards would look like in their own context. For example, Uttlesford District Council told us during our visit that the process of rewriting their code and standards process played a positive role in setting an effective ethical culture and making councillors aware of the behaviour expected of them.¹² A mandatory national code would take away ‘ownership’ of ethical standards from local authorities, since those standards would be set centrally, from outside of local government. The Committee commented on the national code in place before 2000 that it had become something which was “[...] done to local authorities; rather than done with them”.¹³ We would not want to return to such a state of affairs.

We therefore consider that there should be a national model code of conduct, but that this should not be mandatory, and should be able to be adapted by individual authorities.

The existing model codes available to local councils compare unfavourably to bespoke

codes, with little detail on important areas such as social media use and bullying and harassment. Therefore, a new model code would be needed. The updated model code should be drafted by the Local Government Association, given their significant leadership role in the sector, in consultation with representative bodies of councillors and officers of all tiers of local government. The Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government should ensure that they are given the necessary resources and support to undertake this work.

Recommendation 1: The Local Government Association should create an updated model code of conduct, in consultation with representative bodies of councillors and officers of all tiers of local government.

Bullying and harassment

The evidence received by the Committee suggests that most allegations of code breaches relate to bullying and harassment. This is an area of ethical standards that is much better recognised since the Committee last undertook a review of local government.

Our code of conduct sampling found that most codes of conduct do not cover this behaviour effectively. Whilst most codes sampled had a specific prohibition on bullying and specifically prohibited intimidation in respect of any allegations of wrongdoing, only two out of twenty codes sampled included specific behaviours that would amount to bullying, and five had only a broad provision such as ‘showing respect for others’. Given that the Nolan Principles are not a code of conduct, and so are not prohibitory in character, codes

¹² Uttlesford District Council Standards Committee, Visit to Uttlesford District Council, 10 September 2018

¹³ Committee on Standards in Public Life (2005), *Getting the balance right*, Cm 6407, 3.10



which do not elaborate on them will lack these provisions, although we consider that such prohibitions rightly fall under the Nolan principle of leadership.

Example of a bullying provision

Extract from Newcastle City Council code of conduct¹⁴

You must not bully or harass any person (including specifically any council employee) and you must not intimidate or improperly influence, or attempt to intimidate or improperly influence, any person who is involved in any complaint about any alleged breach of this code of conduct.

(Note: Bullying may be characterised as: offensive, intimidating, malicious or insulting behaviour; or an abuse or misuse of power in a way that intends to undermine, humiliate, criticise unfairly or injure someone. Harassment may be characterised as unwanted conduct which has the purpose or effect of violating an individual's dignity or creating an intimidating, hostile, degrading, humiliating or offensive environment for an individual.)

Bullying and harassment can have a significant impact on the wellbeing of officers and councillors who are subject to it. Such behaviour is not acceptable in the workplace, particularly from public office-holders with responsibilities to show leadership.

It is also a broader standards issue, given that individuals subject to bullying or harassment

may be pressured to make decisions or act in ways which are not in the public interest. As such, it is important that bullying and harassment are dealt with effectively, and that a local authority's code of conduct makes provisions to address these matters.

Broader standards failure arising from bullying

In several high-profile cases of standards failures in local government, bullying behaviour which was not challenged or addressed enabled other, more serious misconduct to take place, including the failure of scrutiny and governance structures or financial misconduct.

The Gowling WLG report into Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council in 2016 considered allegations of a councillor improperly influencing the sale and purchase of council property and attempting to gain favours for their family members.

The report found that the councillor at the centre of allegations of financial impropriety had bullied and coerced a senior housing officer over a long period.

Senior officers did not take steps to prevent the bullying from taking place, which the report stated “[...] left a vulnerable employee horribly exposed to undue pressure, and, more corrosively, perpetuated the culture within the department of ignoring governance”.¹⁵

¹⁴ Newcastle City Council Code of Conduct. Available at: https://www.newcastle.gov.uk/sites/default/files/wwwfileroot/your-council-and-democracy/how-council-works/standards-issues/part_5_2a_-_members_code_of_conduct.pdf
¹⁵ Gowling WLG (2016) *Report to the Chief Executive, Assistant Chief Executive, Monitoring Officer and Chief Financial Officer of Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council*. Available online at: http://www.sandwell.gov.uk/downloads/file/24029/gowling_wlg_report



The Committee heard from Monitoring Officers and independent investigators that the broad ‘respect’ provision upon which many councils rely is not suitable for dealing with allegations of bullying and harassment. Broad provisions are difficult to adjudicate on with consistency, particularly in the absence of additional, more detailed guidelines of what the provision entails. They also tend to give rise to further disputes over whether behaviour is captured by that provision.

Whilst there is no statutory definition of bullying, the Advisory, Conciliation and Arbitration Service (Acas) have codified a helpful definition: “offensive, intimidating, malicious or insulting behaviour, an abuse or misuse of power through means that undermine, humiliate, denigrate or injure the recipient” .¹⁶

Examples of bullying behaviour include:

- spreading malicious rumours, or insulting someone by word or behaviour
- copying memos that are critical about someone to others who do not need to know
- ridiculing or demeaning someone – picking on them or setting them up to fail
- exclusion or victimisation
- unfair treatment
- overbearing supervision or other misuse of power or position
- unwelcome sexual advances – touching, standing too close, display of offensive materials, asking for sexual favours, making decisions on the basis of sexual advances being accepted or rejected
- making threats or comments about job security without foundation
- deliberately undermining a competent worker by overloading and constant criticism
- preventing individuals progressing by intentionally blocking promotion or training opportunities¹⁷

¹⁶ Advisory, Conciliation and Arbitration Service (Acas), *Bullying and harassment in the workplace: a guide for managers and employers*. Available online at: <http://www.acas.org.uk/media/pdf/c/j/Bullying-and-harassment-in-the-workplace-a-guide-for-managers-and-employers.pdf>

¹⁷ Advisory, Conciliation and Arbitration Service (Acas), *Bullying and harassment in the workplace: a guide for managers and employers*. Available online at: <http://www.acas.org.uk/media/pdf/c/j/Bullying-and-harassment-in-the-workplace-a-guide-for-managers-and-employers.pdf>



Harassment is defined in the Equality Act 2010 as “unwanted conduct related to a relevant protected characteristic”, which has the purpose or effect of violating an individual’s dignity or “creating an intimidating, hostile, degrading, humiliating or offensive environment” for that individual”.¹⁸

These definitions make clear that bullying and harassment are instances of serious misconduct. By their nature they are likely to be persistent behaviour, rather than one-off instances. A councillor should not be considered to be bullying or harassing an officer or another councillor simply by making persistent enquiries or requests for information, nor by saying something that the individual concerned simply dislikes or with which they disagree strongly. Genuine instances of bullying and harassment will fall outside the limits of legitimate free expression; but equally accusations of such behaviour should not be used as an attempt to restrict legitimate inquiries or free expression. We discuss the enhanced protection that is afforded to political expression and the appropriate limits of free speech by councillors in more detail below.

Best practice 1: Local authorities should include prohibitions on bullying and harassment in codes of conduct. These should include a definition of bullying and harassment, supplemented with a list of examples of the sort of behaviour covered by such a definition.

Half of the codes sampled by the Committee made reference to a separate protocol on councillor-officer relations. Whilst many of these protocols focussed on the duties of

officers, particularly in respect of impartiality requirements, we did see protocols laid out reasonable expectations of a good working relationship, which provides better support to the maintenance of a good ethical culture. The requirements of protocols can be enforced through the formal standards process where councils include a specific requirement to act in accordance with the protocol in the main code of conduct.

Intimidation of councillors

During our review, we received evidence relating to the intimidation of councillors, which we undertook to collect as a result of representations received from the local government sector during our 2017 review, *Intimidation in Public Life*.¹⁹

The evidence we received suggests that intimidation of councillors is less widespread than intimidation of Parliamentary candidates and MPs, but, when it does occur, often takes similar forms and is equally severe and distressing. In line with our 2017 findings, it is particularly likely to affect high-profile women in local government.

Instances of councillors being attacked and harassed, notably on social media, is an increasing trend and a very serious issue. There is anecdotal evidence from across the country that female leaders and councillors are subject to more abuse than their male counterparts.²⁰

Local Government Association

Although they do not otherwise fall within the scope of our review, we also heard concerning evidence of intimidation of Police and Crime Commissioners.

18 Equality Act 2010, section 26

19 Committee on Standards in Public Life (2017), *Intimidation in Public Life*, Cm 9543

20 Written evidence 170 (Local Government Association)



On a Sunday afternoon at my home address I was visited by a person who over many years has been a serial complainer about the police and my office. The person is believed to have mental health issues and refused for some time to say who she was or what she wanted. The visit was distressing to my wife and daughter.

My intimidation all related to the release of my home address, with people calling unannounced, one of the three above had an injunction against him.²¹

Association of Police and Crime Commissioners

Given the generally similar pattern of evidence we received in relation to intimidation by social media, we consider that our 2017 recommendations, where implemented, should help to address the intimidation of local councillors.

One aspect in which the intimidation of councillors is distinct from that of MPs and Parliamentary candidates is in relation to home addresses. Unlike MPs and candidates, councillors' addresses are often public, for example, on a council website or on a register of interests. The nature of local democracy means that those who are likely to engage in intimidation of a councillor are likely to live nearby. We heard of cases of councillors being confronted in public whilst in a private capacity, for example, whilst with their family or shopping. Whilst this may not always be intimidatory as such, we heard that councillors are highly aware that they have a high profile in their immediate local area, and so the fear of physical intimidation is much greater. The fact that individuals' home addresses are public

can also make any threats made through electronic means, such as social media, more distressing.

We therefore welcome the government's commitment to bring forward secondary legislation to implement our 2017 recommendation that the requirement for candidates standing as local councillors to have their home addresses published on the ballot paper should be removed.

In *Intimidation in Public Life*, we recommended that Monitoring Officers draw councillors' attention to the sensitive interest provisions in the Localism Act 2011, that permit the non-disclosure of details in the register of interests where the member and Monitoring Officer agree that their disclosure could lead to violence or intimidation.²² We received evidence, however, that often these provisions would only be invoked after a councillor had experienced intimidation or harassment, in which case their address was already publicly available.

Given the experience of intimidation by too many in public life, we do not believe it is justifiable to require any candidate standing for or taking public office to make their home address public, whether on a ballot paper or a register of interests. The general principle should be that an individual's home address should be kept confidential and not disclosed publicly or beyond the necessary officials without the individual's consent.

Some authorities have a blanket policy that home addresses will be recorded on the register of interests but omitted from the published version.

21 Written evidence 307 (Association of Police and Crime Commissioners)

22 Committee on Standards in Public Life (2017), *Intimidation in Public Life*, Cm 9543, 62



Example of local authority policy on home addresses

In accordance with the arrangements for the placing of Register of Interests on the City Council's website agreed by the Standards Committee details of members' home addresses will be omitted from the version placed on the website.²³

City of Westminster, *Guidance note to members on Register of Interests.*

The Relevant Authorities (Disclosable Pecuniary Interests) Regulations 2012 should be amended to make clear that the 'land' category does not require a councillor to register their home address.

Recommendation 2: The government should ensure that candidates standing for or accepting public offices are not required publicly to disclose their home address. The Relevant Authorities (Disclosable Pecuniary Interests) Regulations 2012 should be amended to clarify that a councillor does not need to register their home address on an authority's register of interests.

Scope of the code of conduct

At the moment, codes of conduct can only apply to local councillors when they are acting in their capacity as a councillor.²⁴ This means that in practice a councillor cannot breach a code of conduct by, or be sanctioned for, objectionable behaviour in a private context (for example, the way they conduct themselves in a private dispute with a neighbour).

Numerous complaints are made about councillors' conduct on social media or at events, which in some cases are well-founded. However, if the councillor is not acting in their official capacity then Monitoring Officers are limited in their ability to deal with such conduct. This undermines the public confidence in the standards regime as the public expect higher standards of conduct from their elected representatives.²⁵

Lawyers in Local Government

Our evidence suggests that the current narrow scope of the code of conduct makes it difficult to effectively deal with some instances of poor behaviour, particularly in relation to social media use.

The question of public and private capacity raises significant questions about the privileges and responsibilities of representatives. Democratic representatives need to have their right to free speech and expression protected and not unduly restricted; but equally the public interest demands that they meet certain responsibilities in that role.

²³ City of Westminster, *Guidance note to members on Register of Interests*. Available online at: <https://www.westminster.gov.uk/register-members-interests>

²⁴ Localism Act 2011, section 27(2): "...a relevant authority must, in particular, adopt a code dealing with the conduct that is expected of members and co-opted members of the authority *when they are acting in that capacity*"

²⁵ Written evidence 228 (Lawyers in Local Government)



Some public sector codes of conduct cover behaviour which could purport to be in a personal capacity, but which would inevitably bear on the individual's public role. For example, government ministers are prohibited from acting as patrons of certain organisations or nominating individuals for awards, even if this would purport to be in their personal capacity.²⁶

This suggests to us that the question is not whether behaviour in a personal capacity can impact on an individual's public role, but when it does so.

We took evidence from the standards bodies in Northern Ireland, Scotland and Wales in order to consider their approaches to this issue.

The devolved standards bodies take one of two approaches: either restricting the scope of the code to apply only when a councillor is acting in an official capacity (Scotland), or allowing that a councillor may engage in behaviour in a purely private capacity, which is serious enough to bring their office or authority into disrepute (Wales and Northern Ireland).

In Scotland, the code of conduct only applies to councillors where a member of the public would reasonably consider that the member was acting in their capacity as a councillor. Factors such as whether the behaviour took place on council property, or through a social media account identifying the individual as a councillor, would be taken into account in deciding whether the code of conduct applied. Even if the councillor behaved in a seriously inappropriate way, the code would not apply if there was no suggestion that they were acting as a councillor when they did so.

In Northern Ireland, four provisions of the code of conduct explicitly apply to councillors in all circumstances, not just when they are carrying out their role as a councillor, including a provision not to bring the office of councillor into disrepute.

In Wales, the code of conduct applies both when a councillor is acting in their official capacity (including if they claim to act or give the impression that they are acting in that capacity), and when a councillor behaves in a way that could "[...] reasonably be regarded as bringing [their] office or [their] authority into disrepute".²⁷ This includes any time a councillor attempts to use their position to gain advantages (or to avoid disadvantages) for themselves or others, or misuses their local authority's resources. The Welsh Ombudsman has also issued guidance of the application of the code of conduct to social media use.

Public Service Ombudsman for Wales social media guidance

"If you refer to yourself as councillor, the code will apply to you. This applies in conversation, in writing, or in your use of electronic media. There has been a significant rise in complaints to me concerning the use of Facebook, blogs and Twitter. If you refer to your role as councillor in any way or comments you make are clearly related to your role then the code will apply to any comments you make there. Even if you do not refer to your role as councillor, your comments may have the effect of bringing your office or authority into disrepute and could therefore breach paragraph 6(1)(a) of the code."²⁸

26 Ministerial Code, paras 7.13, 7.18

27 The Local Authorities (Model Code of Conduct) (Wales) Order 2008, Schedule, section 2(c)

28 Public Service Ombudsman for Wales (2016), *The Code of Conduct for members of local authorities in Wales: Guidance from the Public Services Ombudsman for Wales*. Available online at: <https://www.ombudsman.wales/wp-content/uploads/2018/03/Code-of-Conduct-CC-CBC-NPA-August-2016.pdf>



The widespread use of social media presents a particular challenge to determining whether a code of conduct applies to instances of behaviour. In line with the guidance provided in Wales, it is clear to us that when a social media account identifies the individual as a councillor or an individual makes comments related to their role as a councillor, then the code of conduct applies. This would be the case even if the individual posts a 'disclaimer' to suggest that the account is a personal one.

However, a number of recent cases also suggest to us that high standards are expected of public office holders in their use of social media, even when this purports to be in a personal capacity. What is relevant is not just whether an individual is acting in a official capacity or a personal capacity, but also whether the behaviour itself is in public or in private. Restrictions on what an individual may do or say in public are different in kind from restrictions on an individual's private life.

There is a need to balance the rights and responsibilities of democratic representatives. The sort of public behaviour that is relevant to a public office and its code of conduct therefore depends on the scope and nature of the public role in question: the requirements for civil servants will rightly be different to the requirements for teachers, for example. Roles representing the public, such as MPs or councillors, have particular privileges that need to be protected, but also need to acknowledge a greater responsibility, given the scope and public visibility of the role.

Inevitably, councillors carry their council 'label' to some extent in their public behaviour. What counts as relevant public behaviour for the purpose of the councillor code of conduct should therefore be drawn more broadly.

An individual's private life – that is, private behaviour in a personal capacity – should rightly remain out of scope. This includes, for example, what is said in private conversations (where those conversations are not in an official capacity), private disputes and personal relationships. But those in high-profile representative roles, including councillors, should consider that their behaviour in public is rightly under public scrutiny and should adhere to the Seven Principles of Public Life. This includes any comments or statements in print, and those made whilst speaking in public or on publicly accessible social media sites.

This does not, however, mean that councillors should be censured just because an individual dislikes or disagrees with what they say; standards in public life do not extend to adjudicating on matters of political debate. Controversial issues must be able to be raised in the public sphere, and councillors should have their right to form and hold opinions respected. ECHR Article 10 rights to freedom of expression must be respected by councils when adjudicating on potential misconduct, taking into account the enhanced protection afforded to political expression.



Article 10: Rights to freedom of expression

Article 10 of the European Convention on Human Rights states that “everyone has the right to freedom of expression”, although this right is not absolute, and is subject to “such formalities, conditions, restrictions and penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society...for the protection of the rights and interests of others”.²⁹

The *High Court, in Heesom v Public Service Ombudsman for Wales*,³⁰ considered the application of Article 10 to local councillors, taking into account judgments by the European Court of Human Rights.

It found that “Article 10 protects not only the substance of what is said, but also the form in which it is conveyed. Therefore, in the political context, a degree of the immoderate, offensive, shocking, disturbing, exaggerated, provocative, polemical, colourful, emotive, non-rational and aggressive, that would not be acceptable outside that context, is tolerated.”

It added that politicians, including councillors, have “enhanced protection as to what they say in the political arena” but by the same token are “expected and required to have thicker skins and have more tolerance to comment than ordinary citizens”.

A councillor’s Article 10 rights extend to “all matters of public administration and public concern including comments about the adequacy or inadequacy of performance of public duties by others” but do not extend to “gratuitous personal comments”.

We do not consider that the approach taken by Wales and Northern Ireland, in extending the code of conduct to any behaviour that is sufficiently serious as to bring the office of councillor or the council into disrepute, could easily be replicated in England. Broad provisions are likely to create disputes about what falls within their scope, particularly when there is not a central authoritative body to rule on those provisions and disseminate previous cases.

We therefore propose that, given their significant representative role, there should be a rebuttable presumption that a councillor’s behaviour in public is in an official capacity. An individual’s behaviour in private, in a personal capacity, should remain outside the scope of the code.

Recommendation 3: Councillors should be presumed to be acting in an official capacity in their public conduct, including statements on publicly accessible social media. Section 27(2) of the Localism Act 2011 should be amended to permit local authorities to presume so when deciding upon code of conduct breaches.

Purporting to act as a member or a representative

The 2007 model code for local government stated that its scope included not just when a councillor was “conducting the business of the authority”, but also if a councillor was to “act, claim to act or give the impression you are acting as a representative of your authority”.³¹ The Localism Act 2011 does not include this qualification. As a result, some cases where

29 European Court of Human Rights and Council of Europe, European Convention on Human Rights, Article 10

30 *Heesom v Public Service Ombudsman for Wales* [2014] EWHC 1504 (Admin)

31 The Local Authorities (Model Code of Conduct) Order 2007



an individual is improperly purporting to act as a councillor do not fall within the scope of the code, even though the councillor in question would clearly be misusing their office. For example, a councillor may threaten to cause someone a detriment by implying they would do so through their influence as a councillor.

The issue [of public and private capacity] needs to be looked at more in the round, including serious matters which do not lead to a criminal conviction or where a councillor, though not acting as a councillor, has purported to misuse his or her office through threats of the ‘don’t you know who I am’ variety.³²

Hoey Ainscough Associates

*MC v Standards Committee of LB Richmond*³³ drew a distinction between a member purporting to act as a member and purporting to act as a representative of the local authority, stating that one would not necessarily imply the other. Both of these seem to us to be sufficient conditions for the code of conduct to apply to an individual. Given this established case law, any change to the current legislation governing codes of conduct should include both conditions.

Recommendation 4: Section 27(2) of the Localism Act 2011 should be amended to state that a local authority’s code of conduct applies to a member when they claim to act, or give the impression they are acting, in their capacity as a member or as a representative of the local authority.

Compliance with standards processes

Complying with standards investigations, and not seeking to misuse the standards process, is an important aspect of ethical conduct. This is for three reasons. First, there is a strong public interest in an effective standards process that is not subject to disruption or abuse. Secondly, councillors should seek to maintain an ethical culture in their authority, and showing appropriate respect for the process contributes to this. Thirdly, non-compliance and misuse wastes public money and the time of officers.

Councillors should not seek to disrupt standards investigations by, for example, not responding to requests for information, clarification or comment in a timely way, or refusing to confirm their attendance at a standards hearing. Nor should councillors seek to misuse the standards process, for example, by making allegations against another councillor for the purposes of political gain.

Best practice 2: Councils should include provisions in their code of conduct requiring councillors to comply with any formal standards investigation, and prohibiting trivial or malicious allegations by councillors.

Writing codes of conduct

The Committee has previously outlined criteria for an effective code of conduct:

- seen as relevant every day and not exceptional
- proportionate – giving enough detail to guide actions without being so elaborate that people lose sight of the underlying principle

³² Written evidence 212 (Hoey Ainscough Associates)

³³ *MC v Standards Committee of LB Richmond* [2011] UKUT 232 (AAC) (14 June 2011)



- adapted to the needs and context of each organisation
- clear about the consequences of not complying with the code, both for the individual and others
- wherever possible, framed positively³⁴

We have seen evidence that some councils have adopted a minimal code of conduct which amounts to a restatement of the Seven Principles of Public Life. We were concerned to note that DCLG's illustrative code would fall into this category.³⁵ The Seven Principles of Public Life are not a code of conduct: codes of conduct specify what the principles demand in a specific context in order to guide behaviour. Using principles, rather than rules, in a code of conduct can also lead to protracted arguments about what sort of behaviour falls under a particular principle in the absence of specific guidance.

In terms of codes, as an investigator I encounter a variety of codes. They tend to fall into some broad families, ranging from those authorities that adopted the previous statutory code almost unchanged at one end to the extreme other end of the spectrum, which is only the Nolan Principles. That is the whole code. We have great difficulty in working with 'Nolan-only' codes.³⁶

**Jonathan Goolden,
Wilkin Chapman LLP**

Drawing up a code is an important process for an authority: it involves the members of that authority considering what the Seven Principles of Public Life demand in their own context.

A failure to create or adopt a substantive code means that the potential benefits of devolved standards are not being realised.

Many authorities have not yet revisited their codes in the light of learning experiences.³⁷

**Jonathan Goolden,
Wilkin Chapman LLP**

Best practice 3: Principal authorities should review their code of conduct each year and regularly seek, where possible, the views of the public, community organisations and neighbouring authorities.

Codes of conduct should be written in plain English and be accessible for councillors and members of the public. They cannot be written to cover every eventuality, and attempts to do so may actually make codes less effective. They should therefore not be 'legalistic' in tone, or overly technical in style.

A code of conduct is not a values or vision statement for an organisation. It therefore needs to state clearly what is required of councillors rather than an aspiration or aim. Often this will mean phrasing requirements in terms of what councillors 'must not' do.

The requirements should also be enforceable: codes should not include provisions such as 'councillors must be aware of...'.³⁷

34 Committee on Standards in Public Life, Standards Matter (Cm 8519, January 2013), 4.9

35 DCLG (2016), *Illustrative Text for Local Government Code of Conduct*. Available online at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/illustrative-text-for-local-code-of-conduct--2>

36 Jonathan Goolden, Roundtable, 18 April 2018

37 Jonathan Goolden, Roundtable, 18 April 2018



Where detailed provisions or guidance are required (for example, guidance about social media, or guidance on officer-member relations) these should ideally be kept in a separate document.

Codes of conduct are central to upholding high standards in public life. They should not be inaccessible on a local authority's website, or as an annex to an authority's constitution.

Example of a clear code of conduct

Extract from Plymouth City Council code of conduct³⁸

Disrepute

Councillors must not act in a manner which could be seen to bring the council or the role of councillor into disrepute.

Misuse of position

Councillors must not try to use their position improperly to gain an advantage or disadvantage for themselves or others.

Use of council resources

When councillors use the council's resources or let other people use them, they must follow any reasonable rules set by the council and make sure that resources are not used improperly for political purposes (including party political purposes).

Advice of Monitoring Officer and Responsible Finance Officer

Councillors must consider any advice given by the Monitoring Officer or Responsible Finance Officer when taking decisions.

Giving reasons for decisions

Councillors must give reasons when required to by the law or by any council procedures.

Best practice 4: An authority's code should be readily accessible to both councillors and the public, in a prominent position on a council's website and available in council premises.

Councillors' interests

The Nolan principle of integrity is based upon protecting the public interest. Where there is undue influence on a public office-holder, including through conflicts of interest, this can lead to decisions which are not made in the public interest.

Integrity: Holders of public office must avoid placing themselves under obligation to people or organisations that might try inappropriately to influence them in their work. They should not act or take decisions in order to gain financial or other material benefits for themselves, their family, or their friends. They must declare and resolve any interests and relationships.

A system for managing conflicts of interest should distinguish between the requirements for *registering* interests and *declaring or managing interests*. Not all interests that are registered would necessarily present a conflict such that they would need to be managed. Equally, a councillor may have a very specific conflict of interest in relation to a matter, which it would be disproportionate to register given the improbability of that conflict arising in the future.

38 Available online at: <https://www.plymouth.gov.uk/sites/default/files/Code%20of%20Conduct%20and%20Rules%20of%20Debate.pdf>



The purpose of a register of interests is to make transparent an individual's financial and non-financial interests and relationships that are the most likely to lead to a potential conflict. This includes for example, paid employment, significant investments, trusteeships, and directorships. This enables an individual to be held to account for the way in which they manage these interests where necessary.

An interest needs to be managed only where it is reasonable to suppose that an individual's participation in a discussion or decision could be unduly influenced by a particular relationship or personal interest.

How an interest should be managed depends on three factors: the degree of involvement of the individual in the decision or discussion; how directly related the interest or relationship is to the decision or discussion in question; and how significant the interest or relationship is to the individual. Where these factors are minor, then simply declaring the interest may be sufficient. Where the factors are significant, an individual should recuse themselves from the discussion and decision; and should leave the room in the most serious cases.

Where the arrangements necessary to manage an interest or relationship prevent the individual properly from discharging their role (for example, if restrictive arrangements would very regularly have to be put in place), then either the interest should be disposed of or the role relinquished.

The Disclosable Pecuniary Interests (DPI) arrangements

The evidence we have received is that the current Disclosable Pecuniary Interests (DPI) arrangements are not working: the requirements for declaring and managing interests are too narrow; they are unclear both to councillors and the public; and they do not require the registration of important interests such as unpaid directorships and gifts and hospitality.

Strengthening and clarifying the system for declaring and managing interests is all the more important in light of increasingly complex decision-making in local government. To ensure and to demonstrate openly that the principle of integrity is being upheld, it is important to have comprehensive and robust arrangements in place for managing potential conflicts of interest.

We appreciate that the DPI requirements as set down in the Localism Act 2011 and in the Relevant Authorities (Disclosable Pecuniary Interests) Regulations 2012 are drafted in such a way that a breach of those requirements constitutes a criminal offence. However, as we explain in chapter 4, we have concluded that the criminal offences in the Localism Act 2011 are not fit for purpose and we recommend that they should be repealed. Our conclusions and recommendations in this section therefore do not take these offences into account.



Registering interests

The requirements for a register of interests should be based on the principle we lay out above, that the purpose of a register is to make transparent those interests and relationships which would be most likely to lead to a conflict of interest.

Currently, local authorities are required by law only to make arrangements for registering and declaring pecuniary interests of a councillor and their spouse or partner.

The current list contains manifest omissions such as hospitality deriving from a councillor's position, unpaid employment (including directorships), interest in land outside of a council's area, pecuniary interests of close family members who are not spouses, and memberships of lobby or campaign groups.³⁹

Cornerstone Barristers

We received evidence from a number of legal practitioners and local authorities to suggest that the current list of interests required to be registered is drawn too narrowly.

The narrow requirements of the current law are partly a result of the DPI regime not distinguishing between requirements for registering interests on the one hand, and for declaring and managing interests on the other, which we address below.

Pecuniary interests

Currently, councillors must register their and their spouse or partner's pecuniary interests within the following categories:

- employment, office, trade, profession or vocation carried on for profit or gain
- sponsorship towards election expenses or expenses incurred in carrying out duties as a member
- contracts between the authority and the individual, or a body in which the individual has a beneficial interest
- land in the local authority's area
- securities where the firm has land or a place of business in the local authority's area, and the holding is worth more than £25,000 or the individual holds more than 1% of share capital
- licences to occupy land in the local authority
- corporate tenancies where the landlord is the local authority

Based on the evidence we received, the current list of pecuniary interests required to be registered is satisfactory.

Non-pecuniary interests

Local authorities are not required by law to include specific non-pecuniary interests on their register of interests, although many do so. The Committee's sampling of codes of conduct found most codes had a provision on registering and declaring non-pecuniary interests, although there was some variation in what was required. Four codes out of twenty had no provisions relating to non-pecuniary interests. Some had a broad provision of

39 Written evidence 281 (Cornerstone Barristers)



declaring when a matter might affect a councillor more than the majority of people in the affected area. One authority required councillors only to declare if they were a member of a trade union. Most opted for a form of words that included any management roles in a charity, a body of a ‘public nature’, or an organisation seeking to influence opinion or public policy. Some codes created a category of personal interests or other interests (some of which pecuniary) which, whilst not registrable, should be declared under certain circumstances.

Where councils only comply with the disclosable pecuniary interest requirements and a code of conduct that does little more than comply with the Nolan Principles, it was felt that the regime was too light touch to maintain public confidence.⁴⁰

Mid Sussex District Council

The purpose of a register is to make transparent those interests and relationships which would be most likely to lead to a conflict of interest. Based on this principle, two additional categories of interests should be required to be included in a local authority’s register of interests. First, relevant commercial interests of a councillor and their spouse or partner which may be unpaid – for example, an unpaid directorship (even if non-executive). Secondly, relevant non-pecuniary interests of a councillor and their spouse or partner such as trusteeships or membership of organisations that seek to influence opinion or public policy.

As members increasingly become involved in voluntary and third sector bodies, the issue of conflicts is more prominent and it is not a matter in respect of which there is adequate provision in the code of conduct [...] although there are some provisions within the Localism Act in relation to predetermination it is not considered that it is adequately dealt with in the ethics context beyond DPs.⁴¹

London Borough of Croydon

At a local level, it is perhaps even more likely that non-pecuniary interests – for example, being an unpaid trustee of a local sports club – would lead to a conflict of interest than a councillor’s ordinary paid employment. As the Monitoring Officer of Camden Council stated in evidence to us: “[...] we expect that the public would consider that a member who was a long-serving unpaid trustee of a charity may not be able to consider a potential grant award by the council to the charity entirely fairly and objectively”.⁴²

As we explain in more detail below, the test for whether a councillor should have to register an interest should nevertheless be separate from the test for whether a councillor should have to withdraw from a discussion or vote. Under our recommendations, even if a councillor would have to register an interest for the sake of transparency, they would not have to withdraw from a discussion or vote unless there was a conflict of interest, based on the ‘objective test’ in recommendation 7 below.

40 Written evidence 50 (Mid Sussex District Council)

41 Written evidence 166 (London Borough of Croydon)

42 Written evidence 151 (Andrew Maughan, Camden Council)



Recommendation 5: The Relevant Authorities (Disclosable Pecuniary Interests) Regulations 2012 should be amended to include: unpaid directorships; trusteeships; management roles in a charity or a body of a public nature; and membership of any organisations that seek to influence opinion or public policy.

Gifts and hospitality

Currently, there is no legal requirement for local authorities to maintain a gifts and hospitality register, nor for individual councillors to register or declare gifts and hospitality they receive as part of their role.

Most codes sampled by the Committee required councillors to register gifts and hospitality in some way. Six out of twenty of the codes sampled had no provision for this. Among codes providing for a gifts and hospitality register, there was variation in the value threshold, which was variously set at £25, £50, or £100. Gifts and hospitality were also treated in a number of different ways: some codes established a straightforward register, some stated that gifts or hospitality were an 'other interest' which should be registered alongside non-pecuniary interests, and others defined the giver of a gift or hospitality over a certain value effectively as an 'associate' of the councillor, whose interest should be declared if a matter would affect them.

In London, we found £79,000 had been spent by more than 200 developers, lobbyists and others involved in the property industry on 723 lunches, dinners and all-expenses paid trips for 105 councillors.⁴³

Transparency International UK

The Committee has seen evidence that the accessibility and timeliness of local authorities' registers of interest varies widely. Many are reported in a non-standard format, and some registers are not updated for long periods. Independent oversight and inspection is important to maintaining high ethical standards, and local authorities should facilitate this by ensuring that their registers are accessible to those who would wish to inspect them.

We are also concerned about the use of high thresholds for reporting gifts and hospitality even where registers exist. An individual threshold of £100 could allow a councillor to accept significant gifts and hospitality from a single source on multiple occasions, without needing to register the fact that they have done so. £50 is the registration threshold for gifts or donations during election campaigns, which would then provide a consistent declaration threshold both during and outside election periods.⁴⁴

Recommendation 6: Local authorities should be required to establish a register of gifts and hospitality, with councillors required to record any gifts and hospitality received over a value of £50, or totalling £100 over a year from a single source. This requirement should be included in an updated model code of conduct.

⁴³ Written evidence 315 (Transparency International UK)

⁴⁴ Available online at: http://www.electoralcommission.org.uk/__data/assets/pdf_file/0005/141773/ca-part-3-locals-ew.pdf, 20



Best practice 5: Local authorities should update their gifts and hospitality register at least once per quarter, and publish it in an accessible format, such as CSV.

We are aware of helpful guidance from the Cabinet Office for civil servants on the broader principles surrounding gifts and hospitality. They propose three principles that should guide whether an individual should accept gifts or hospitality:

Cabinet Office principles for accepting gifts or hospitality

- Purpose – acceptance should be in the interests of departments and should further government objectives.
- Proportionality – hospitality should not be over-frequent or over-generous. Accepting hospitality frequently from the same organisation may lead to an impression that the organisation is gaining influence. Similarly, hospitality should not seem lavish or disproportionate to the nature of the relationship with the provider.
- (Avoidance of) conflict of interest – officials should consider the provider’s relationship with the department, whether it is bidding for work or grants or being investigated or criticised, and whether it is appropriate to accept an offer from a taxpayer-funded organisation.⁴⁵

The principles of proportionality and avoiding conflicts of interest are particularly important to safeguard the principle of integrity.

The Committee has considered the issue of gifts and hospitality offered by lobbyists in particular, in its report *Strengthening transparency around lobbying*. We concluded that public officer holders accepting significant gifts and hospitality “[...] risks creating a conflict of interest by placing them under an obligation to a third party, which may affect them in their work including when they take decisions, which is relevant to the Nolan principle of integrity”.⁴⁶

In February 2018, it was reported in the press that the chairman of Westminster City Council planning committee received gifts and hospitality 514 times in three years, worth at least at a total of £13,000. The councillor subsequently stood down following an internal inquiry.

The evidence we have received suggests that acceptance of gifts and hospitality is of most concern when it comes to planning. Planning is an area of decision-making where a small number of councillors can have a significant impact on the financial interests of specific individuals or firms. Councillors involved in planning decisions should therefore generally not accept over-frequent or over-generous hospitality and should always ensure that acceptance of such hospitality does not constitute a conflict of interest.

45 Cabinet Office (2010), *Guidance on civil servants receiving hospitality*. Available online at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/guidance-on-civil-servants-receiving-hospitality>

46 Committee on Standards in Public Life (2013), *Strengthening transparency around lobbying*, 3.18



Partner and family interests

Under the DPI arrangements, any relevant pecuniary interests of a councillor's spouse or partner are considered as a DPI of the councillor.

We heard concerns during the review that the DPI arrangements infringe on the privacy of a councillor's spouse or partner. We recognise these concerns, though note that, where there would be a potential conflict of interest, the principle of integrity requires that any such interests should nevertheless be declared and resolved.

Under the Localism Act 2011, however, councils are not required to register spouse or partner interests separately from those of the councillor, although many do so. The DCLG guidance on DPIs states that: “[...] for the purposes of the register, an interest of your spouse or civil partner, which is listed in the national rules, is your disclosable pecuniary interest. Whilst the detailed format of the register of members' interests is for your council to decide, there is no requirement to differentiate your disclosable pecuniary interests between those which relate to you personally and those that relate to your spouse or civil partner.”⁴⁷

Declaring and managing interests

The evidence we received suggests that the DPI requirements for declaring and managing interests are currently unclear. The current wording in the Localism Act 2011 requires that a councillor must not participate in a discussion or vote in a matter (or take any further steps in relation to it) where they are present at a meeting and they have “[...] a disclosable pecuniary interest in any matter to be considered, or being considered, at the meeting”. The test of having a ‘disclosable

pecuniary interest *in* any matter’ is ambiguous, as strictly speaking under the Act a councillor's DPI is the employment, land, or investment (for example) itself. The Act does not specify how closely related an interest must be to the matter under consideration to count as an interest ‘in’ that matter. Recent case law has not settled this issue decisively, which means that there is little authoritative guidance for councillors or those who advise them.

Despite the regulations and DCLG guidance, there is still a dispute regarding what would be a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest – for example, in situations where the interest is the subject of the meeting or affected by the decision – such as in planning applications. This can make declarations of interests problematic.⁴⁸

North Hertfordshire District Council

The fundamental problem is in the wording of the Localism Act which requires members to declare interests (and not participate at meetings) when they have a DPI ‘in any matter to be considered at a meeting’. Under the former regime, the situation was much clearer as an interest arose where where a matter under consideration ‘relates to or is likely to affect’ the interest, thus creating a nexus between the item of business and the incidence of interest. This nexus is absent from the Localism Act regime and it creates significant uncertainty as to when a DPI exists in certain situations.⁴⁹

Ashford Borough Council

47 Department for Communities and Local Government (2013), Openness and transparency on personal interests: A guide for councillors

48 Written evidence 22 (North Hertfordshire District Council)

49 Written evidence 138 (Ashford Borough Council)



The current declaration and withdrawal requirements are also too narrow. Currently, a councillor would not need to declare an interest or recuse themselves where a close family member was affected by a decision, nor a close associate (whether a personal friend or a business associate). This should be addressed by a more demanding test for declaring and managing interests, separately to registration requirements.

We have seen that the standards arrangements in Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland usually rely upon an ‘objective test’ for determining whether an interest needs actively to be managed (for example, the individual recusing themselves).

Tests for actively managing interests in the devolved codes

Scotland

“Whether a member of the public, with knowledge of the relevant facts, would reasonably regard the interest as so significant that it is likely to prejudice your discussion or decision making in your role as a councillor.”⁵⁰

Wales

“[...] if the interest is one which a member of the public with knowledge of the relevant facts would reasonably regard as so significant that it is likely to prejudice your judgement of the public interest.”⁵¹

Northern Ireland

“An interest will be considered significant where you anticipate that a decision on the matter might reasonably be expected to benefit or disadvantage yourself to a greater extent than a other council constituents.”⁵²

(Councillors must also declare any registered interest in a matter under consideration.)

We propose the introduction of an objective test, in line with practice in Wales and Scotland, for whether a councillor should recuse themselves from a discussion or vote. We heard from the Standards Commission for Scotland and the Public Service Ombudsman for Wales that this test works well in practice. We note that a practical division between the requirements for registering interests and managing interests, with an objective test for the latter, is in line with the categories of personal and prejudicial interests under the

50 Scotland Code of Conduct for Councillors, para 5.3

51 The Local Authorities (Model Code of Conduct) (Wales) Order 2008, Schedule, section 12

52 Northern Ireland Local Government Code of Conduct for Councillors, para 6.3



Local Government Act 2000. We heard that officers and councillors generally considered these to be clearer and easier to understand than the DPI arrangements.

In line with the principles we set out for declaring and managing interests above, councillors should declare an interest where an interest in their register relates to a matter they are due to discuss or decide upon, but they do not need to recuse themselves unless the objective test is met.

We note that section 25 of the Localism Act 2011, which draws a firm distinction between predisposition and predetermination, is relevant to the participation of councillors in certain decisions or votes. A councillor should not be considered to have a significant interest in a matter, and therefore have to withdraw from a discussion or vote, just by virtue of having previously expressed a prior view, even a strong view, on the matter in question. This includes if they are, for example, a member of a relevant campaigning group for that purpose.

Recommendation 7: Section 31 of the Localism Act 2011 should be repealed, and replaced with a requirement that councils include in their code of conduct that a councillor must not participate in a discussion or vote in a matter to be considered at a meeting if they have any interest, whether registered or not, “if a member of the public, with knowledge of the relevant facts, would reasonably regard the interest as so significant that it is likely to prejudice your discussion or decision-making in relation to that matter”.

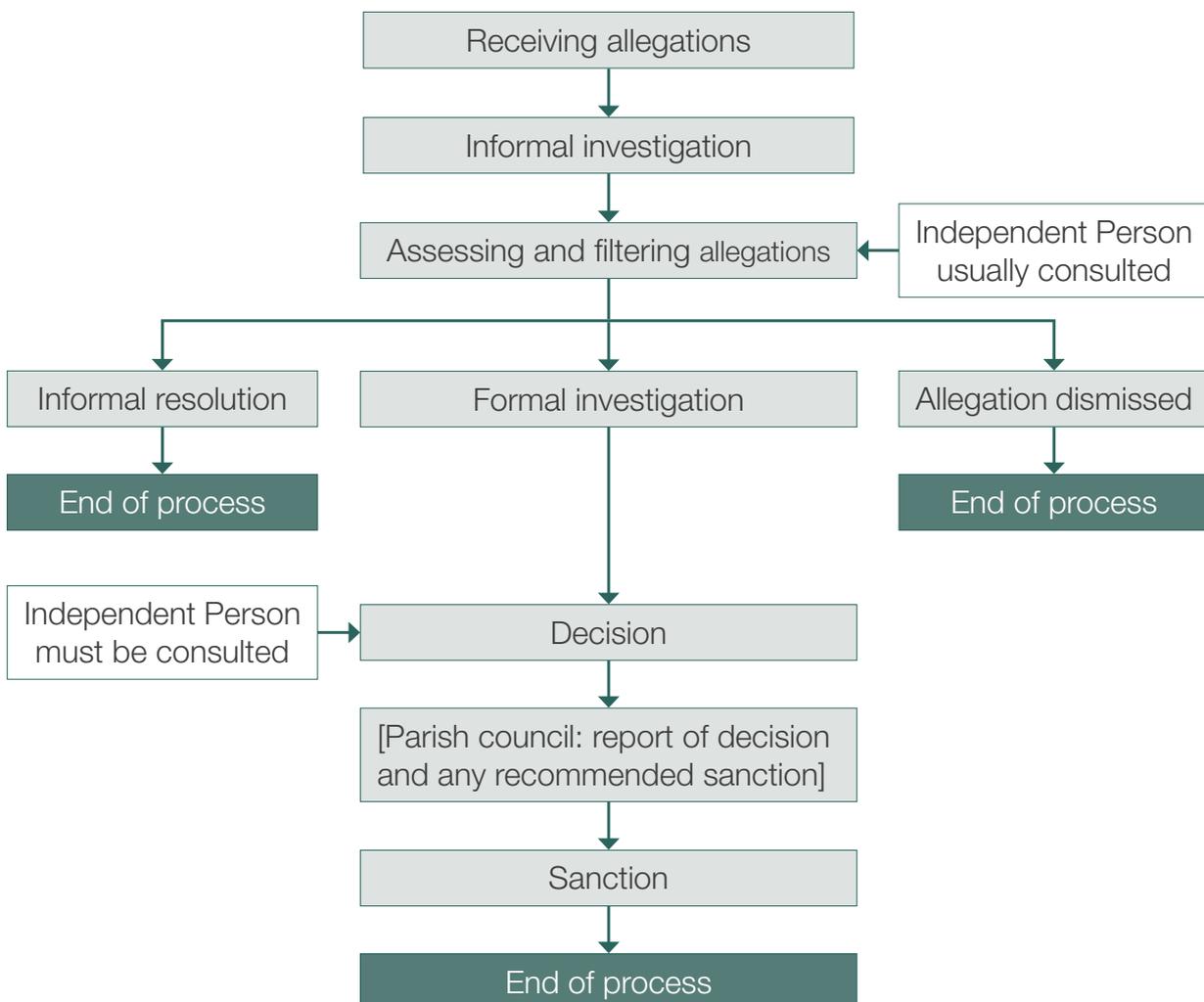


Chapter 3: Investigations and safeguards

Investigations

An authority must have an effective, fair, impartial, and transparent complaints and investigation procedure, in which both councillors and the public can have confidence. Sanctions should be imposed in a consistent way, and only where there is a genuine breach.

The current investigation process





Objectivity: Holders of public office must act and take decisions impartially, fairly and on merit, using the best evidence and without discrimination or bias.

An investigation process needs to be proportionate and fair. The process must have an independent element as a check on the impartiality of decision-making. The more significant the sanctions that can be imposed, the more robust the independent element needs to be in order to safeguard the fairness of the process. At the moment, this element is primarily fulfilled by the Independent Person. Whilst the Monitoring Officer has the power under current legislation to investigate and make decisions on allegations, many principal authorities have standards committees to decide on allegations and impose sanctions.

Filtering complaints

The Monitoring Officer usually filters complaints about councillor conduct and judges if the complaints are trivial or vexatious, or whether they should proceed to a full investigation. Usually this filtering is based on the judgment of the officer, often against a formal policy, though the Monitoring Officer may seek the advice of an independent person or members of a standards committee when they do so.

The standards bodies in Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland all make use of a 'public interest' test when filtering complaints. These tests set clear expectations to those making complaints and ensure consistency of approach. The tests do not necessarily need to be detailed. For example, the Northern Ireland Local Government Commissioner for Standards provides a simple two-stage test, which asks whether they 'can' investigate the complaint, and whether they 'should'.

Northern Ireland Local Government Commissioner for Standards public interest test

1 'CAN' we investigate your complaint?

- Is the person you are complaining about a councillor?
- Did the conduct occur within the last six months?
- Is the conduct something that is covered by the code?

2 'SHOULD' we investigate your complaint?

- Is there evidence which supports the complaint?
- Is the conduct something which it is possible to investigate?
- Would an investigation be proportionate and in the public interest?⁵³

Best practice 6: Councils should publish a clear and straightforward public interest test against which allegations are filtered.

Safeguards

A certain level of independent oversight is crucial to any standards arrangement. The inclusion of an independent element in the process of deciding on code breaches is important to ensure that the process is fair and impartial, and that councillors are protected against politically-motivated, malicious or unfounded allegations of misconduct.

53 Available online at: <https://nipso.org.uk/nilgcs/making-a-complaint/how-we-deal-with-your-complaint/>



In the current local government standards system, this element is provided by the Independent Person. We believe that this safeguard should be strengthened and clarified. Other safeguards should also be put in place to ensure the fairness of the process, by enabling independent members of standards committees to vote, and a provision for councillors to appeal a decision to suspend them following the finding of a breach.

Our councillors feel safe with the standards committee because they know any allegation will be dealt with fairly and impartially. As group whips, we know that if something goes through the process it will have the confidence of our members.⁵⁴
Cllr Dan Cohen, Leeds City Council

Independent Persons

The role of the Independent Person has become a distinctive office in its own right. The provisions in the Localism Act 2011 give councils considerable flexibility over what sort of person performs the role (with only the criteria for ‘independence’ specified) and how the role is performed, subject to the requirement that their views must be able to be sought by members and complainants and that their views must to be sought and taken into account before deciding on an allegation that has been subject to a formal investigation.

We have met some exceptional Independent Persons in the course of our review, who give their time and expertise to maintain high standards in local authorities. We have been impressed by the diligence and commitment of those we have met. The role is often unpaid or subject to a nominal payment or honorarium.

The Independent Person has no formal powers, and whilst their views must be ‘taken into account’, they do not have a decisive say on the outcome of an investigation. As such, the nature and effectiveness of the role in any individual instance depends both upon the appointee and the attitude of the local authority.

The title ‘Independent Person’ creates a false impression with the public, who believe that I have real decision-making powers. In reality I have no powers at all, the role is wholly advisory and weak [...]⁵⁵
Richard Stow, Independent Person

We have seen a number of different approaches taken by local authorities and by the office-holders themselves towards the Independent Person rules. Some are simply consulted as required over email by a Monitoring Officer, or attend standards committees in an observer capacity; others play an active role in reviewing an authority’s code or processes, offering training to councillors or even forming an authority-wide ethics panel to advise on all aspects of ethical practice and decision-making.

Regardless of the approach taken, it is clear that a positive relationship with the local authority’s Monitoring Officer is crucial to being able to perform the role effectively. This relationship involves a mutual recognition of roles: on the one hand, recognising that the Monitoring Officer has specific responsibility and accountability for the standards process in an authority, and on the other that the Independent Person can bring a valuable external and impartial perspective that can assure and enhance the fairness of the process.

54 Cllr Dan Cohen, Visit to Leeds City Council, Tuesday 18 September 2018

55 Written evidence 209 (Richard Stow)



We do agree that the Independent Persons provide a valuable objective voice in the standards process. It is incredibly useful for the Monitoring Officer to have this support and advice from an external perspective, and it offers a great opportunity for local residents to bring a wide variety of experience and expertise to the process.⁵⁶

London Borough of Sutton

Local authorities use Independent Persons in different ways, and we have seen evidence of a range of good practice. Many authorities will appoint two or more Independent Persons. Some authorities will, in any given case, have one Independent Person offer a view to members or complainants, and another to offer a view to the local authority, so as not to be in a position where they may be forced to prejudge the merit of an allegation. Other authorities will consult with one Independent Person on whether to undertake a formal investigation, and another to advise on that investigation. Many local authorities consult an Independent Person at all points of the process, including when filtering complaints.

Best practice 7: Local authorities should have access to at least two Independent Persons.

We heard that many Monitoring Officers appreciate the impartial view that the Independent Person can offer, both to improve the quality of decision-making itself and as a visible check on the process to reassure councillors and complainants that their decisions are made fairly. We have also heard evidence, however, of councils failing to make

good use of their Independent Person, and of an antagonistic or dismissive attitude towards their role.

The evidence we received suggests that the Independent Person role needs to be clarified, strengthened, and better supported.

The years since the passage of the Localism Act have seen a more defined role for the Independent Person emerge. This role should now be formalised. In our view, an Independent Person needs not just to be independent according to the requirements of the Localism Act 2011 but should also show an ability to:

- offer authoritative and impartial advice
- maintain independence in a politically sensitive environment
- gain the confidence of councillors, officers, and the public
- make decisions on an impartial basis, grounded in the evidence
- work constructively with the local authority and senior officers

The Independent Person should be seen primarily as an impartial advisor to the council on code of conduct matters. They should provide a view on code of conduct allegations based on the evidence before them, and whilst being aware of the political context, should be politically neutral. Local authorities should make use of their perspective and expertise when reviewing their code of conduct and processes. Their advice should also be able to be sought from subject members and members of the public, in line with the requirements of the Localism Act.

56 Written evidence 311 (London Borough of Sutton)



Best practice 8: An Independent Person should be consulted as to whether to undertake a formal investigation on an allegation, and should be given the option to review and comment on allegations which the responsible officer is minded to dismiss as being without merit, vexatious, or trivial.

The role should also be strengthened. Security of tenure is important in order to protect Independent Persons from being removed from their role for unpopular advice or recommendations. Equally, however, restricted tenure can ensure that the Independent Person's judgment and independence is not compromised by a long period of involvement in a single authority.

There is a tendency to recruit IPs on a four-year basis and that is eminently sensible; it makes it less possible for IPs to be accused of becoming too close to council members. I think it is important to ensure that IPs are seen as remaining independent and continuing to reach their own conclusions on issues where their views are sought.⁵⁷

**Dr Peter Bebbington,
Independent Person**

We therefore recommend that Independent Persons should be appointed for a fixed term of two years, with the option of a single re-appointment. The terms of multiple Independent Persons should ideally overlap, to ensure a level of continuity and institutional memory.

Recommendation 8: The Localism Act 2011 should be amended to require that Independent Persons are appointed for a fixed term of two years, renewable once.

Currently, there is no requirement for the Independent Person's view on a case to be formally recorded, for example, in a formal decision issued by the Monitoring Officer or a standards committee. Whilst there may be reasons that the decision-maker ultimately reaches a different view from the Independent Person, the safeguard that they provide would be stronger if their view was always made transparent.

Although the law requires them to give views on matters under investigation and for the council to have regard to those views, in practice they are often invisible from the process to an outsider – the public whom they are meant to represent. It is not clear to us where their views are published so that the public can have confidence that the council has had regard to them and that the process has been independently verified.⁵⁸

Hoey Ainscough Associates

Recommendation 9: The Local Government Transparency Code should be updated to provide that the view of the Independent Person in relation to a decision on which they are consulted should be formally recorded in any decision notice or minutes.

⁵⁷ Dr Peter Bebbington, Roundtable, 18 April 2018

⁵⁸ Written evidence 212 (Hoey Ainscough Associates)



Were councils to be given the ability to suspend councillors, as we recommend in chapter 4, more safeguards would need to be put in place to ensure that this sanction is imposed fairly and that councillors are properly protected from potential misuse of the standards process. We suggest that the Independent Person would have to confirm that, in their view, a breach of the code had taken place, and that they agree that suspension would be proportionate, in order for the local authority to impose suspension for that breach.

Recommendation 10: A local authority should only be able to suspend a councillor where the authority's Independent Person agrees both with the finding of a breach and that suspending the councillor would be a proportionate sanction.

We have noted recent First Tier Tribunal cases⁵⁹ which have found that it will often be, on balance, in the public interest to disclose the view or advice of the Independent Person under the Freedom of Information Act 2000. As above, we support the Independent Person's advice being made public, which could enhance openness and accountability. However, we are concerned that Independent Persons would not automatically enjoy indemnity if a councillor or member of the public were to take legal action against them, in the same way that a member or officer of an authority would. Local authorities should take steps to provide legal indemnity to Independent Persons if their views are disclosed, and the government should confirm this through secondary legislation if needed.

Recommendation 11: Local authorities should provide legal indemnity to Independent Persons if their views or advice are disclosed. The government should require this through secondary legislation if needed.

We have seen the benefits of strong networks among Monitoring Officers and senior officers, in order to share best practice, undertake professional development, and learn from each other's experiences. We would support the creation of a network of Independent Persons, which, despite the potential benefits it could offer, is currently lacking at present.

59 Bennis v ICO & Stratford [2018] UKFTT 2017_0220 (GRC)



Strengthening and clarifying the role of the Independent Person

Current role	Proposed role
No role specification	Clarified role specification
No requirements for term	Fixed-term appointment, renewable once
Required only to be consulted by the authority on an allegation subject to a formal investigation	Best practice also includes being consulted on allegations the MO is minded to dismiss, and on whether to undertake a formal investigation
No formal powers	Must agree with the finding of a breach and that suspension is proportionate for a councillor to be suspended
No disclosure requirements	The view of the IP is recorded in any formal decision notice or minutes
No legal protection	Legal indemnity provided by local authority

Standards committees

Under the Localism Act 2011, local authorities are not required to have standards committees to adjudicate on breaches and decide upon sanctions, but a large number of authorities in England choose to do so.

Local authorities should maintain a standards committee. A standards committee can play a role in deciding on allegations and sanctions, or in monitoring standards issues in the local authority and reporting back to full council, or a combination of these.

We have come across a range of different ways in which standards committees operate as part of our review. Leeds City Council produce a valuable annual report to council from the standards committee. Cornwall Council include representatives from town and parish councils and a town clerk, in addition to independent members and members of the principal authority. The Independent Persons who observe the Uttlesford District Council

standards committee have also led training workshops and the redrafting of the code of conduct. Each of these, in their own way, harness the knowledge and observations of the standards committee to elevate issues or significant trends to the notice of the council.

Under the current legislative framework, a standards committee may be advisory (only advising the council as a whole on what action to take, and unable by itself to exercise any of the council's formal powers) or decision-making (having the council's formal powers to decide on allegations and to impose sanctions where a breach is found delegated to it). If the standards committee is a decision-making committee, it is permitted to have independent members (members who are not councillors) appointed to it, but those members are not allowed to vote. Advisory standards committees may have voting independent members. Under the current legislation, Independent Persons in an authority cannot also be members of its standards committee.⁶⁰

⁶⁰ Localism Act 2011, sections 27(4) and 28(8)



A number of respondents to our consultation considered that the system would be strengthened by allowing independent members of decision-making standards committees to vote. We suggest that the current requirements for an Independent Person, with the necessary amendments, should apply to such members (that the individual is not a member, not otherwise co-opted on to a committee of the authority, not an officer in the authority or a dependent parish within the last five years, nor a relative or close friend of such an individual).

The Member Conduct Committee at Wychavon is broadly happy with the existing processes and structures, but feels that it was a retrograde step to remove the voting rights of independent members, who are a cornerstone of an objective conduct committee. The committee would also suggest that the ability to invite parish council representatives to take part in investigations should be restored.⁶¹

Wychavon Borough Council

We have also seen evidence of the advantages of including parish representatives on standards committees, who under the current arrangements, could not be voting members unless on an advisory committee. Including parish representatives on a principal authority standards committee can build a more effective relationship between their respective councils and enable the committee to take the perspective and views of the parish into account.

Recommendation 12: Local authorities should be given the discretionary power to establish a decision-making standards committee with voting independent members and voting members from dependent parishes, to decide on allegations and impose sanctions.

Even where a local authority includes independent members on a standards committee, they would still be required to retain an Independent Person. In line with our best practice above, although the independent members of standards committee would enhance the independence of a formal decision-making process on an allegation, an Independent Person would still be required to advise subject members on allegations and advise the Monitoring Officer on allegations they are minded to dismiss and on whether to undertake a formal investigation.

Appeals and escalation

A means of appeal is an important aspect of natural justice, and as a safeguard for councillors to ensure that the standards process operates fairly and impartially. Whilst the Local Government and Social Care Ombudsman (who we refer to as the “Local Government Ombudsman”) can consider complaints about the investigation and decision process followed by a local authority where there is evidence of injustice, there is currently no means of appeal against the finding of a breach by a local authority within the local government standards system.

A formal appeal system would be disproportionate in relation to the most commonly imposed sanctions, such as censure or training. However, we recommend

61 Written evidence 211 (Peter Purnell)



in chapter 4 the introduction of a power to suspend councillors for up to six months. As an aspect of natural justice, such a sanction would require a right of appeal.

The lack of a right of appeal (either by the complainant/subject member) is often criticised.⁶²

Lawyers in Local Government

We have considered a range of options for how a right of appeal could be included within the local government standards arrangements, including internal appeals within a principal authority. However, we consider that an appeals process should ideally be independent. As we set out in chapter 1, we do not believe that a new, external standards body should be created, and so consider that giving a role for appeals to the Local Government Ombudsman would be the most appropriate way to enable an independent, external appeal process.

If these more serious sanctions were available to standards committees, we accept that this could require some kind of external/independent appeal process to be available to the member complained about. This could be organised through the LGA or regional associations such as London councils, and need not require a return to the much criticised national statutory arrangements of the Standards Board, although some additional resource would be required. An alternative would be for the Ombudsman to consider or hear appeals if they met a certain threshold, as we understand the Welsh LGO does in their role.⁶³

London Borough of Sutton

Currently, the Local Government Ombudsman can investigate a local authority's decision-making process in undertaking a standards investigation or imposing a sanction on grounds of maladministration where there is some evidence of injustice, for example, if there is an unreasonable delay or evidence of a conflict of interest. This avenue is open both to complainants and to subject councillors. The Ombudsman could then recommend a remedy to the local authority (though this is not legally enforceable). The Local Government Ombudsman stated in evidence to us that it has investigated the standards process in a local authority in a small number of cases, usually recommending a remedy of re-running a standards investigation.⁶⁴ This is an under-appreciated safeguard within the current system.

Common issues with local authority standards processes considered by the Local Government Ombudsman⁶⁵

- unreasonable delays in councils taking action to investigate a complaint
- councils failing to take into account relevant information in reaching its decision
- councils not following their own procedures in investigating the complaint (e.g. not involving an independent person) or not having proper procedures in place

The Ombudsman cannot, however, adjudicate on the substantive question of whether a breach actually took place and what the appropriate sanction would be, as this lies outside their remit.

62 Written evidence 228 (Lawyers in Local Government)

63 Written evidence 311 (London Borough of Sutton)

64 Written evidence 126 (Local Government and Social Care Ombudsman)

65 Written evidence 126 (Local Government and Social Care Ombudsman)



Our powers enable us to investigate the council's handling of the complaint, and where there is evidence of injustice, we will be able to make recommendations for how the issues can be remedied. However, we cannot consider the substantive issues that form the complaint itself and do not provide a right of appeal against a council's decision whether there has been a breach of standards of conduct.⁶⁶

Local Government Ombudsman

The Local Government Ombudsman indicated in evidence to us that they considered that adjudicating on substantive standards issues would complement their existing work. Given that standards failings are often linked to broader institutional issues, giving the Ombudsman a greater role in considering ethical standards issues could improve their oversight of the sector as a whole.

In order to provide a genuine appeal function, the Ombudsman's decision would need to be legally binding on the local authority – rather than a non-binding recommendation, which is the formal status of the Ombudsman's decisions on cases of maladministration. This would likely require a separate legislative basis. We note that the Public Service Ombudsman for Wales also has a separate legislative basis for their investigations into breaches of the code of conduct to their broader ombudsman role.

In order to ensure that the appeal function would be used proportionately, we consider that it should only be available for councillors who have had a sanction of suspension imposed. The right of appeal should be time-limited, and the Ombudsman should issue

a decision within a specified, reasonable timeframe. The Ombudsman should be able to apply their own public interest test in deciding whether to investigate a case on appeal by a councillor. Complainants should not be permitted to appeal against a finding, but, as now, could complain to the Ombudsman on grounds of maladministration if they consider that the process followed was flawed; if, for example, there was evidence that was provided that was not taken into account.

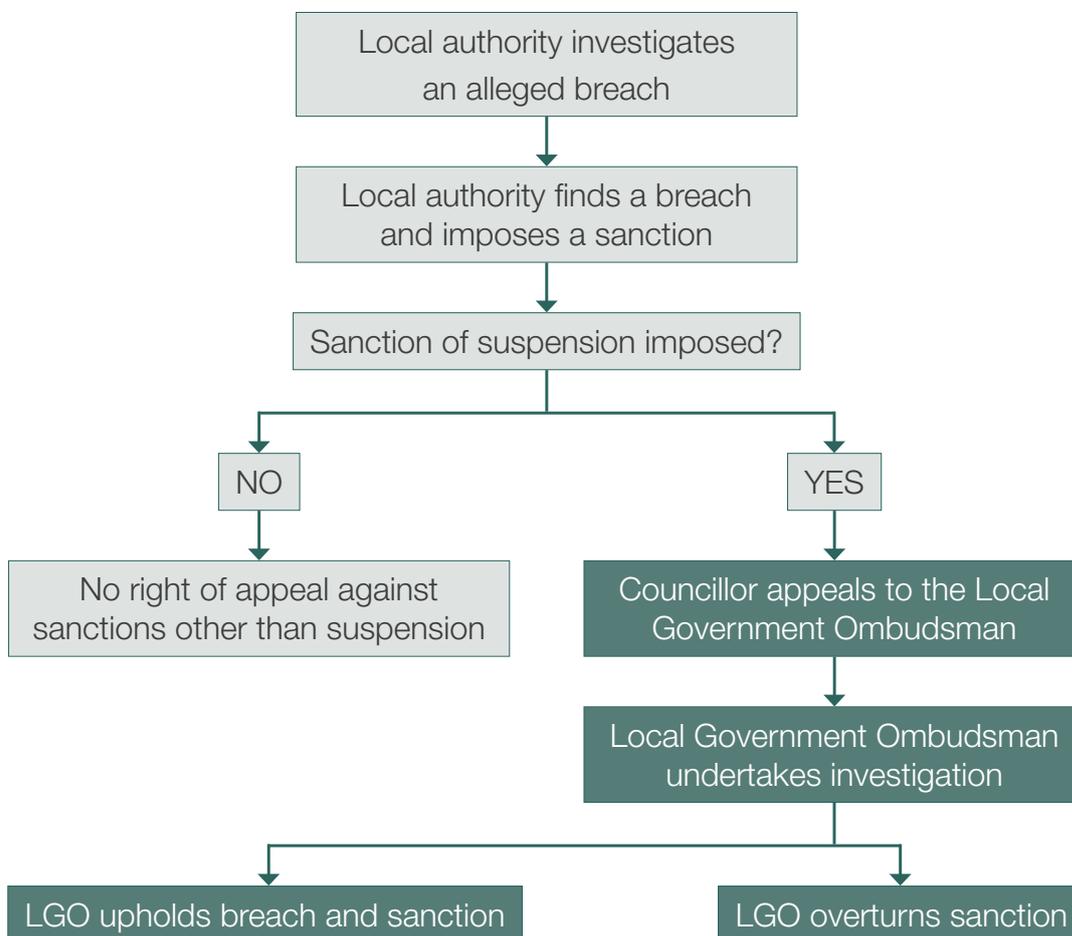
Whilst the Ombudsman's remit does not extend to town and parish councils, under the Localism Act, sanctions can only be imposed on parish councillors following the finding of breach and a recommended sanction by the principal authority, which we recommend below should become a binding decision by the principal authority. We therefore consider that parish councillors who are subject to a suspension should be able to appeal to the Local Government Ombudsman as the decision is taken by a principal authority, who already fall within the Ombudsman's remit.

The role of the Local Government Ombudsman would then be similar, on the one hand, to the role performed by the Adjudication Panel for Wales, which hears appeals of decisions by local standards committees; and on the other, to the Public Service Ombudsman for Wales and the Northern Ireland Public Services Ombudsman who have a combined local government standards and local government ombudsman role. A role limited to appeals against a decision to impose a period of suspension would mean that local authorities would retain primary responsibility for local standards and would avoid the creation of a centralised standards body.

66 Written evidence 126 (Local Government and Social Care Ombudsman)



Proposed appeals process





Recommendation 13: Councillors should be given the right to appeal to the Local Government Ombudsman if their local authority imposes a period of suspension for breaching the code of conduct.

The Nolan principle of openness demands that councils should be taking decisions, including decisions on standards issues, in an open way. The experience of the Committee is that whilst transparency does not automatically increase public trust in a process, it is nevertheless essential to enabling public scrutiny and accountability.

Recommendation 14: The Local Government Ombudsman should be given the power to investigate and decide upon an allegation of a code of conduct breach by a councillor, and the appropriate sanction, on appeal by a councillor who has had a suspension imposed. The Ombudsman's decision should be binding on the local authority.

We have seen examples of both good and bad practice in how open councils' standards processes are. The best examples involved a single, easily accessible page on an authority's website explaining in straightforward terms how a member of the public can make a complaint under the code of conduct, what their complaint needs to include, the process for handling complaints, and the expected timescales for investigations and decisions. That page would also include links to recent decisions on allegations that came before the standards committee.

Promoting openness and transparency

Openness: Holders of public office should act and take decisions in an open and transparent manner. Information should not be withheld from the public unless there are clear and lawful reasons for so doing.

Openness and transparency are important secondary safeguards, to ensure that the process can be scrutinised by other councillors and by the public. We heard evidence that many councils do not publish data and decisions on standards issues in a regular or open way. Councils should be free to make their own arrangements for whether they maintain a public list of pending investigations. However, councils should be recording allegations and complaints they receive, even if they do not result in an investigation, and should certainly publish decisions on formal investigations.

Recommendation 15: The Local Government Transparency Code should be updated to require councils to publish annually: the number of code of conduct complaints they receive; what the complaints broadly relate to (e.g. bullying; conflict of interest); the outcome of those complaints, including if they are rejected as trivial or vexatious; and any sanctions applied.



Best practice 9: Where a local authority makes a decision on an allegation of misconduct following a formal investigation, a decision notice should be published as soon as possible on its website, including a brief statement of facts, the provisions of the code engaged by the allegations, the view of the Independent Person, the reasoning of the decision-maker, and any sanction applied.

Best practice 10: A local authority should have straightforward and accessible guidance on its website on how to make a complaint under the code of conduct, the process for handling complaints, and estimated timescales for investigations and outcomes.

Avoiding legalisation

It is vital to get the balance right between the privileges and responsibilities of democratic representatives. Whilst councillors have a responsibility to uphold high standards, in particular by upholding their council's code of conduct, it would be concerning if they could easily be made subject to an expensive legal process, which could then make the standards system open to misuse. The standards arrangements in England should therefore remain based on 'lay justice', where the requirements and processes are sufficiently clear and straightforward so that no councillor subject to an investigation would be disadvantaged by lacking formal legal representation.

Updating and clarifying the Localism Act 2011 to address the practical problems of interpretation that have come to light in recent years – particularly regarding conflicts of interests – would help in this regard, as would a greater role for the Local Government Ombudsman, by allowing councillors to appeal a sanction of suspension without having to resort to the civil courts for review or remedy.

More broadly, the focus should remain on individual local authorities maintaining high standards in their own councils. Councils need not be tied up with long-running standards investigations; they should put in place strong filtering mechanisms to make sure that only allegations with real merit begin a formal process of investigation. Likewise, use of the most serious sanctions should remain rare. For those subject to an investigation or sanctions process, councils should also provide clear, plain English guidance on how the process works and councillors' responsibilities within it.



Chapter 4: Sanctions

Any system designed to uphold standards of ethical behaviour needs to include ways to address and redress behaviour which falls seriously and/or repeatedly short of what is expected. Under the current arrangements when a councillor has been found to have broken the code of conduct there is no requirement to comply with remedial action. Whilst it is recognised that early, informal resolution of minor misdemeanours can be the most effective, the evidence we received demonstrated overwhelmingly that this lack of enforcement authority is a weakness in the system which may also deter genuine concerns being raised. The questions remain, however, as to what sanctions are appropriate and proportionate, and who should enforce them.

Throughout this review it has become clear that ethical principles must be embedded in organisational culture through training and leadership, and codes of conduct should guide the behaviour of individuals by spelling out what those principles require. When misconduct does occur, however, sanctions play an important role in maintaining standards.

Sanctions are also needed to give credibility to an ethical culture, so that the culture is not engaged with cynically or lightly. As one academic commentator on local government standards has pointed out, “[...] although there is a tension between ‘rules-based’ and ‘cultural’ strategies it does not follow that they are mutually exclusive. Rather, the challenge is to find the balance between a system that supports self-motivation and trust whilst still being credible in the face of examples of persistent misconduct and cynical motivation.”⁶⁷

As we have stated previously, “[...] people need to see poor behaviour punished as well as good behaviour rewarded, although it is, of course, better for people to internalise the principles behind the right behaviour, and to want to do the right thing, than to do so only because of the fear of getting caught and punished.”⁶⁸

The purpose of sanctions

Sanctions serve four purposes in a standards framework: motivating observance of standards arrangements, deterring damaging behaviour, preventing further wrongdoing, and maintaining public confidence.

Sanctions help to ensure that individuals engage with an ethical standards regime. Our predecessor Committee noted in its first report that “[...] unless obligations are routinely and firmly enforced, a culture of slackness can develop with the danger that in due course this could lead on to tolerance of corruption”.⁶⁹ In this review we heard of a small but significant number of individual councillors who appeared to have no respect for a standards regime without cost or consequence and whose continued poor behaviour demonstrated their ‘opting out’.

Punitive sanctions can act as a deterrent to behaviour which is seriously damaging to the public interest. Sometimes a lapse in good conduct can be a genuine oversight, often due to lack of understanding or awareness, and any sanction should be appropriate and proportionate. But the more damaging behaviour requires a greater deterrent, particularly where it brings local democracy into disrepute or otherwise harms the public good.

67 Stephen Greasley (2007) “Maintaining ethical cultures: Self-regulation in English local government”, *Local Government Studies*, 33:3, 451-464

68 Committee on Standards in Public Life (2013), *Standards Matter*, Cm 8519, 4.25

69 Committee on Standards in Public Life (1995), *Standards in Public Life*, Cm 2850-I, para 97



Some sanctions are needed to prevent further wrongdoing where a breach occurs. These sanctions will typically involve curtailing or restricting an individual's activity in relation to council business, especially where the form of the breach suggests that a repeat offence is likely, or where council business would be inhibited by an individual's continued involvement.

The credibility of any standards regime is undermined without the option to resort to sanction when needed. Sanctions help to maintain public confidence that something can be done when things go badly wrong. When used correctly, the application of appropriate sanctions give reassurance that the expectations of the public of high standards of conduct are being observed, and that wrongdoing is taken seriously. Public confidence will, however, only be maintained if sanctions are sufficient to deter and prevent further wrongdoing, and are imposed fairly and in a timely way.

The current sanctions arrangements

The Localism Act 2011 removed the ability for councillors to be suspended or disqualified (except for the statutory disqualification requirements which we discuss below). As a result, councils have become increasingly creative in their approach to using sanctions. Sanctions used by local authorities include censure, apology and training, as well as the removal from committee responsibilities by a party and in some cases, the withdrawal of access to facilities and resources (for example laptops or unescorted building passes). However, sanctions which ban members from council premises usually require cross-party support and are typically only considered appropriate in response to threatening behaviour such as bullying council officers.

The evidence we received suggests that the lack of serious sanctions, such as suspension:

- prevents local authorities from enforcing lower level sanctions, such as training or apology. When councillors refuse to apologise or to undergo training, the only route open to councils is to publicise the breach and the refusal.
- damages the public credibility of the standards system. Members of the public who make code of conduct complaints but do not see a significant outcome even where a breach is found would be justifiably frustrated that the standards system is not dealing with misconduct in a robust or effective way.
- makes the cost and resources of undertaking an investigation disproportionate in relation to sanctions available. We have heard evidence that Monitoring Officers resist undertaking standards investigations where possible, due to the significant cost, where a likely sanction may only be censure or training. We have also heard some evidence that members of the public do not make formal complaints as they do not consider the effort worthwhile given the limited outcomes available.
- gives local authorities no effective means of containing reputational damage or preventing recurrence, for example, in the case of disclosure of confidential information or bullying of officials. We heard that the lack of effective sanctions is deeply frustrating for officers and councillors who want to maintain the effective running of a council and to maintain high standards of conduct.



The removal of the powers previously open to local authorities to suspend a councillor and the broader sanctions open to Standards for England has removed the teeth of the standards regime, particularly in relation to repeat offenders. This undermines public confidence in the standards regime, particularly in the eyes of complainants who may be left with the belief that a councillor found guilty of a breach has 'got away with it'.⁷⁰

Tonbridge and Malling Borough Council

We do have good processes in place, but rarely use them due to the expense and time taken knowing that there is no significant sanction available at the end of the process to address serious issues. Councils simply cannot afford to enter into potentially long and costly processes unless it is clearly in the public interest. Time and money are key factors when they really should not be. As such, no-one achieves real satisfaction under the current standards regime.⁷¹

Taunton Deane Borough Council

It is the almost universal view of every council we have worked with that the limited range of sanctions available to councils is completely unsuitable for the worst cases and for serial misconduct.⁷²

Hoey Ainscough Associates

Press reports show continuing instances of bullying, insulting, offensive and inappropriate behaviour towards fellow members, public and officers. Even when action is taken, in the worst cases, the limited sanctions that can be imposed are ignored or even seen as a 'badge of honour'... reports have historically shown how, if unchecked at the outset, a corrosive and demoralizing culture can quickly take hold.⁷³

David Prince CBE

Some councillors view low-level sanctions such as censure as a 'badge of honour', to indicate that they do not cooperate with the 'established' process, and may often not cooperate with sanctions in order to cause disruption to a local authority and the individuals within it.

Party group discipline

Political groups, where they exist, make use of their own internal disciplinary processes. These processes are used, for example, to enforce whipping, but also in response to breaches of ethical standards. The evidence we received suggested that these processes are used partly to fill the gap left by the lack of formal sanctions available to principal authorities.

70 Written evidence 24 (Tonbridge and Malling Borough Council)

71 Written evidence 131 (Taunton Deane Borough Council)

72 Written evidence 212 (Hoey Ainscough Associates)

73 Written evidence 31 (David Prince CBE)



In many places party discipline has effectively filled the void left by the council's lack of formal powers but in our experience this is patchy and too subject to political calculation, such as the effect on balance of power within an authority so cannot be relied upon to be consistent across the country.⁷⁴

Hoey Ainscough Associates

A political group is a group of any two or more councillors in a principal authority who formally notify the Monitoring Officer that they wish to be considered as a political group. Members of a political group do not have to be members of the same political party, though most councils will include groups from the main national political parties. The relative strength of numbers in political groups will determine the administration and opposition in a council.

Political groups will often undertake a whipping function, so that the group votes consistently on particular proposals (though this is not permitted in functions such as planning and licensing). They will exercise party discipline, both to enforce whipping and group rules, but also in response to poor behaviour by councillors.

The greatest sanctions appear to be informal sanctions issued by groups and leaders, in terms of, for example, removal from committees, other bodies, posts, and of the whip. Our strong view is that while in many cases political groups have acted on such bases, a standards framework that is reliant on the decisions of those groups to effect proportionate sanctions is not an effective one.⁷⁵

**Andrew Maughan, Monitoring Officer,
Camden Council**

Under the legislation which governs council committees, the council allocates seats on committees to political groups in proportion to the relative sizes of the political groups within the council as a whole. The council is required to put the wishes of a political group into effect as far as possible when allocating individual councillors to committees from within that group. This means that in practice, political group leaders decide on committee appointments (although the wishes of a majority of group members would in theory take precedence). This is a significant power of patronage that can be used as part of a disciplinary process by parties. Groups may also remove individuals from other posts to which they have been nominated by their group; and a majority party may also take away portfolios or other special responsibilities.

We heard from political parties that the threat of suspension or expulsion from a group in particular can be an effective deterrent at the level of political group within a council.

Whilst political groups have a formal legal definition, in practice they are organised differently in different authorities. Some will be highly organised with a hierarchy of a leader, deputy leader and group whips, will have group discussions on a large number of matters that come before council, and enforce whipping through party discipline. Others will have a group leader also acting as a group whip, and may take a lighter-touch approach to group discussions or whipping. Independent groups, for example, are very likely to take a light-touch approach to whipping, or, indeed, may have independence from a whip as the central rationale for the group.

Party discipline can play a positive role in upholding ethical standards within a local authority. We heard that senior officers may

74 Written evidence 212 (Hoey Ainscough Associates)

75 Written evidence 151 (Andrew Maughan, Camden Council)



often make an informal approach to political group leaders if they have concerns over the behaviour of a member of that group. Internal party discipline, or even simply advice from a group leader, can be a useful means of moderating individuals' behaviour without needing to resort to the formal standards process. However, we also heard of instances where an approach to a political group was considered a serious step, and that the Monitoring Officer, if they had any concerns about the behaviour of a councillor, would speak to that individual on a one-to-one basis.

Sometimes, however, cases of alleged misconduct may go to a political group leader or even the national leader of a political party instead of being reported to the Monitoring Officer at a local authority.

Examples of political party disciplinary process used as an alternative to the formal standards process

In July 2018, a Greenwich councillor was suspended by their political group, as a result of their being charged with fraud following investigation by the council and referral to the police. The councillor was also removed from appointments made by their party group.

In Nuneaton, a political group leader wrote to the leader of a national political party in July 2018, to seek party discipline for councillors of that party for alleged abuse during a council meeting.

While party discipline can therefore have a positive role to play within local government, it also has drawbacks. Party discipline cannot apply to councillors who are not a

member of a political group. This means that party discipline cannot be used in relation to independent councillors, including those who might previously have been expelled from a party group. Political groups seldom exist in parishes, and so cannot address misconduct at parish level.

Party discipline may mean that political factors are taken into account over the public interest. When an authority is dominated by a single party or there is a very slim majority held by a party, that party may have an interest in downplaying or minimising standards breaches, rather than addressing them. It may also inhibit scrutiny and openness more generally where this may cause embarrassment to the party group.

Party discipline processes can run concurrently with, and in some cases preempt, the outcome of a formal standards investigation. We saw evidence that political parties have taken steps to enable swift discipline by group leaders or whips at a local level in serious cases. But this will tend to lack transparency, without formal announcements of measures taken or open investigative processes, particularly when political parties are under pressure to respond quickly.

There used to be a fairly clunky process of bringing a report to the group for the group to take action. We've revised that to take account of the way that news can spread so rapidly, and given group leaders the power to make a decision there and then for a time limited period along with the whip.⁷⁶

**Cllr Rory Love, Chairman,
Conservative Councillors' Association**

76 Cllr Rory Love, Individual oral evidence, Wednesday 27 June 2018



We also sought evidence during our review on the role of national political parties. Whilst national political parties will often have their own code of conduct, their involvement in allegations of misconduct will tend to be on a case-by-case basis, with less of a formal system for escalating and managing complaints. Party representatives we spoke to said that, understandably, the national party would involve itself only in serious cases or where it had an interest for particular reasons. Inevitably, the involvement of a national party is more likely when reputational issues are at stake, for example, during the selection of candidates at election time.

During the recent elections, we had no hesitation in suspending candidates from the Conservative whip even before the election day as a message to say “if you have the privilege of representing our party, there are standards we expect of you”.⁷⁷

**Cllr Rory Love, Chairman,
Conservative Councillors’ Association**

There is a particular focus [on standards] just before the point of election, which I think will remain the case. That’s when the party has the most influence, that’s when those conversations take place.⁷⁸

**Cllr Simon Henig CBE, Chair,
Association of Labour Councillors**

We have therefore concluded that political parties cannot play the central role in sanctions and upholding standards within an authority. Political group discipline is, essentially, an internal matter. This means it will never have the levels of transparency, consistency and

the relevant checks on impartiality that should characterise a fair and effective standards process. Whilst we have come across examples of positive joint working across political groups, and very effective relationships between officers and political groups, the party disciplinary process is still subject to political imperatives, even in authorities with otherwise very effective standards arrangements. In addition, political groups rarely operate at parish council level, and so party discipline cannot effectively address misconduct at parish level.

If, as our evidence suggests, the current high levels of involvement of parties in the standards process is due to a lack of formal sanctions, the reintroduction of a power of suspension may lead to a diminished role for political parties. Even if this were the case, political parties would still have an important role to play, which we consider further in chapter 8.

The sanction of the ‘ballot box’

We have considered the case that, beyond censure or training, the most appropriate sanction for councillors is the ‘ballot box’, namely, the possibility that they could be voted out at a local election as a result of misconduct. We conclude that the ‘sanction of the ballot box’ is insufficient, both in principle and in practice.

Relying upon the electorate to address poor member conduct at the ballot box is insufficient. The current regime needs to specifically include greater powers for local authorities to robustly address poor member conduct.⁷⁹

**Sandwell Metropolitan Borough
Council**

77 Cllr Rory Love, Individual oral evidence, Wednesday 27 June 2018

78 Cllr Simon Henig CBE, Individual oral evidence, Wednesday 18 July 2018

79 Written evidence 239 (Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council)



In cases where really serious misconduct happens, and the perpetrator is not discouraged by adverse publicity, there is a significant gap between how the current system can deal with such cases and any criminal sanction, criminal sanctions always being a final resort. The argument that the ultimate arbiter of behaviour is the public at the ballot box does not fully answer this issue.⁸⁰

Wycombe District Council

It is of course accepted that the democratic election of councillors must be respected. Following this, some would argue that (barring disqualification set out in law) only the public who conferred that mandate through an election can take it away by means of another election. It is argued that this is appropriate because only the public can be the proper judge of the suitability of a councillor to represent them which they only have the proper authority to do in an election or re-election.

Whilst the public will of course judge standards in public life at election time to some extent, the process of choosing a representative is based on wider political issues. As the Committee stated in 2013, “[...] decisions about who to vote for are made on the basis of a number of considerations. It would be undesirable for the electorate to have to set aside the opportunity to express their wider political views at election time simply to express a view on a standards issue.”⁸¹ Indeed, voting in elections is often drawn on party lines rather than the overall suitability of an individual candidate.

Public expectations of elected representatives continue to increase not diminish. High ethical standards should be demonstrably observed in practice throughout a term in office. Much harm can be done to individual wellbeing, the democratic process, and council business if misconduct goes unchecked for up to four years.

Public participation ends at the ballot box. There must be more to ensure local governance commits to fulfil the expectations of their electorate where possible [...].⁸²

Cllr David Gaye

It is also the case that a large number of seats in parish and town councils, and occasionally at principal authority level in more sparsely populated areas, are uncontested. In such circumstances the public are not choosing to exercise their judgment, and as a result there is no opportunity for electoral accountability to influence ethical standards.

The argument that the ballot box will decide is a moot point when over 50% of the town and parish councils in Cornwall do not have elections and these local councillors are returned unopposed.⁸³

Cornwall Council

Democratic representation carries both privileges and responsibilities. The significance of that mandate, and the rights and powers that it gives to councillors, also means that a councillor is rightfully subject to the Seven Principles of Public Life and the obligations

80 Written evidence 186 (Wycombe District Council)

81 Committee on Standards in Public Life, *Standards Matter* (2013), Cm 8519, 4.18

82 Written evidence 302 (Cllr David Gaye)

83 Written evidence 147 (Cornwall Council)



under the council's code of conduct. Councillors' conduct should reflect the importance of their elected role and their need to act in the public interest. A standards regime that prevents a councillor from carrying out their role for a period, for example by suspension, does not undermine a councillor's electoral mandate. Rather it underlines the significance of the role and the expectations of high ethical standards that come with elected office.

Sanctions in the devolved standards bodies

The sanctions available to the devolved standards bodies in Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland, which were also available to the Adjudication Panel in England before its abolition, are suspension for up to one year and disqualification for up to five years.

The devolved standards bodies have used the most serious sanctions available to them sparingly. In 2017/18, the Standards Commission for Scotland has only once suspended a councillor for more than six months (although a number of cases involved a councillor who stood down, where the Commission indicated it would have imposed suspension if it were available).⁸⁴

In 2016/17, the Northern Ireland Local Government Commissioner for Standards disqualified one councillor for three years, and suspended one councillor for three months.⁸⁵

In 2016/17, the Adjudication Panel for Wales suspended four councillors, all for fewer than six months.⁸⁶ However, it should be noted that almost 20% of references and appeals to the Adjudication Panel since 2012 have resulted in disqualification.

Stronger sanctions

We have concluded that stronger sanctions should be made available to local authorities.

We have not seen compelling evidence for introducing a power of disqualification. We consider that there is very strong reason to introduce a power of suspension, but this should only be for a period of up to six months. The evidence we received suggested that the suspension of allowances would form an important aspect of this sanction.

We would expect that such a power would be used rarely. Suspension should be used only in the case of the most serious breaches, such as serious cases of bullying and harassment, or significant breaches of the rules on declaring financial interests; or else in the case of repeated breaches or repeated non-compliance with lower level sanctions.

The sanctions that could be made available to local authorities depend upon the investigative processes and safeguards available to meet the requirements of due process. The more significant the sanction, the more important it is that the process ensures impartial application of sanctions. The evidence we have received suggests that the power to disqualify or suspend a councillor without allowances for longer than six months would likely require a formal independent tribunal arrangement in order to comply with a councillor's ECHR Article 6 right to a fair trial. We do not consider that such arrangements could be put in place without the introduction of a central standards body, which we reject for the reasons discussed in chapter 1.

84 Written evidence 106 (Standards Commission for Scotland)

85 Northern Ireland Local Government Commissioner for Standards (2017), *Annual Report 2016-17*. Available online at: <https://nipso.org.uk/site/wp-content/uploads/2017/12/NILGCS-Report-2016-17.pdf>

86 Adjudication Panel for Wales Register of Tribunals. Available online at: <http://apw.gov.wales/about/register-of-tribunals/?lang=en>



Recommendation 16: Local authorities should be given the power to suspend councillors, without allowances, for up to six months.

Legislation giving effect to this should ensure that non-attendance at council meetings during a period of suspension should be disregarded for the purposes of section 85 of the Local Government Act 1972, which provides that a councillor ceases to be a member of the local authority if they fail to attend council meetings for six consecutive months.

Giving legal certainty to councils

At the moment, councils who impose sanctions at the most serious end of the current range – premises bans and withdrawal of facilities – are doing so without a clear basis in statute or case law. The relevant case law on sanctions has expressly identified training, censure, or publicising the breach as within a council's power, but does not limit the available sanctions to only these. We have heard expert views on both sides of the argument as to whether measures such as premises bans are likely to be *ultra vires* or could be considered as tantamount to suspension; councils are therefore accepting a certain measure of legal risk in using these sanctions. The government should make clear what local authorities' powers are in this area, and put them beyond doubt in legislation if necessary.

As we have seen, sanctions serve a number of purposes in a standards framework, one of which is the prevention of further wrongdoing. Sanctions such as premises bans and withdrawal of facilities may be useful for this purpose, as part of a range of available sanctions.

Recommendation 17: The government should clarify if councils may lawfully bar councillors from council premises or withdraw facilities as sanctions. These powers should be put beyond doubt in legislation if necessary.

Criminal offences in the Localism Act 2011

The provisions in the Localism Act make it a criminal offence for a councillor to fail to comply with their duties to register or declare Disclosable Pecuniary Interests (DPI), participate in a discussion or vote in a matter in which they have a DPI, or take any further steps in relation to such a matter. The maximum penalty is a level 5 fine and disqualification as a councillor for up to five years. It is important to acknowledge the seriousness of such a matter and to continue to support the need for serious sanctions for non-compliance in these circumstances. However, the evidence we have received suggests overwhelmingly that resorting to the criminal law is not the most appropriate way to handle such misdemeanours.

The making of certain breaches a criminal offence does not seem to have worked as such matters have to be referred to the police who, from my experience, are not geared up to the local government world and do not (understandably) see such matters as a high priority to them...matters can take a long time and often end up being handed back to the council to deal with in any case.⁸⁷

Taunton Deane Borough Council

87 Written evidence 131 (Taunton Deane Borough Council)



The current arrangements are disproportionate. Failure to register or manage interests is a breach of the Seven Principles and damaging to the public interest, but it would usually be remedied by the application of internal sanctions. To potentially criminalise a public office-holder for what is essentially a code of conduct matter is inappropriate. It sets a high bar for the standard of proof and is a costly process for the public purse. It is also, inevitably, a long process which can be disproportionately stressful. We have heard evidence which suggests that the police are wary of the potential for politically motivated allegations and the highly sensitive nature of investigations to which they may not be able to allocate sufficient resources when budgets are constrained. We also heard of a number of instances where the police have not pursued cases referred to them.

Recommendation 18: The criminal offences in the Localism Act 2011 relating to Disclosable Pecuniary Interests should be abolished.

Disqualification of councillors

The criteria for disqualification of councillors are currently relatively limited. In the case of a councillor being convicted of a criminal offence, they would only be disqualified if they are imprisoned for three months or more.

Current law on the disqualification of councillors

Under section 80 of the Local Government Act 1972, a person is disqualified from standing as a candidate or being a member of a local authority, if they:

- are subject to bankruptcy orders
- are imprisoned for three months or more on conviction of a criminal offence (without the option of a fine)
- are found personally guilty of corrupt or illegal practice in an election

They are also disqualified if they:

- are employed by the local authority
- are employed by a company which is under the control of the local authority
- are employed under the direction of various local authority committees, boards or the Greater London Authority
- are a teacher in a school maintained by the local authority

The Ministry for Housing, Communities and Local Government have committed to bringing forward legislation to add to the existing criteria for disqualification, following a public consultation in September 2017. The additional conditions will include being listed on the sex offenders register, receiving a Criminal Behaviour Order under section 22 of the Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014, and receiving a civil injunction under section 1 of the Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014. We support these changes, which will better reflect the expectations of the public.



Chapter 5:

Town and parish councils

Local government is made up of a number of tiers, of which town and parish councils are the most local. Their functions vary but may include: maintaining local amenities such as parks, cemeteries, and memorials; responding to planning consultations undertaken by principal authorities; producing neighbourhood development plans; and making grants or undertaking other activities to benefit their local communities. In recent years, however, many parish councils have undertaken a broader range of roles that traditionally were performed by principal authorities, such as economic regeneration and transport services.⁸⁸

While the vast majority of people who serve on town and parish councils do so for the benefit of their community and in doing so observe the Seven Principles of Public Life, the Committee received evidence suggesting that poor behaviour and serious misconduct by some councillors is creating significant disruption in those communities. The evidence also suggests that this misconduct can create an increased workload for the relevant principal authority.

Our predecessor Committees have excluded town and parish councils from their reviews into local government standards; we have chosen to focus on them because the number and nature of concerns shared with the Committee by those who work in and with parish councils was sufficient for us to question whether the present arrangements provide for good governance and meet the needs of the public.

Autonomy and accountability of parish and town councils

The oversight regime for parish councils is light-touch, in view of their comparatively lower budgets and limited remit compared to principal authorities.

There is, however, significant variation in the budgets of town and parish councils. A number of small parish councils have budgets of less than £25,000; but some may have budgets exceeding £1 million.

Parish councils with a precept of less than £25,000 are exempted from the need to have an annual assurance review or to appoint an external auditor to prepare their accounts. They are, however, required to comply with the government's Transparency Code for exempt authorities, and must appoint an auditor if an elector has an objection to the accounts.

Parish councils, unlike principal authorities, do not fall within the remit of the Local Government Ombudsman no matter their size or budget, so they are not subject to investigations or rulings on grounds of maladministration. This means that the stakes in some councils at this level are very high where there are either serious or persistent standards issues. Our view is that the current system does not take this potential risk into account.

Under the Localism Act 2011, much of the responsibility for standards in town and parish councils belongs to their principal

⁸⁸ Local Government Chronicle (2016), *Power to the people*. Available online at: <https://www.nalc.gov.uk/library/news-stories/2437-lgc-supplement-2016/file>



authority. We have seen a variety of models for how parishes relate to a principal authority in relation to standards. In many cases, the Monitoring Officer is the main point of communication, and communicates mainly with the clerk. Some councils maintain joint standards committees, with town and parish councillors sitting alongside councillors from the principal authority to discuss issues from both the principal authority and the parish councils, though parish council representatives cannot vote if the committee is a decision-making committee of the principal authority. We have also seen an important role played by county associations of local councils, who can maintain links with the principal authority through the senior officers and in some cases provide mediation and support on standards issues at the parish level.

One of the things we do in the CALC is provide an advisory service and someone to investigate what's gone on and someone to go along to listen to grievances.⁸⁹

Cornwall Association of Local Councils

When it comes to the day-to-day relationship with principal authorities, some parishes will see the principal authority as a point of support or advice on standards issues; some are heavily dependent on the principal authority to provide legal advice and to deal with governance or behavioural problems; but some have an antagonistic relationship with the principal authority and do not respect its formal remit in respect of ethical standards. As with the standards process within a council, the role of the Monitoring Officer is crucial in maintaining a positive and effective relationship with dependent parishes. We have also seen

the benefits of a strong relationship between senior officers (particularly the Monitoring Officer) and the county association of local councils.

We recognise the need to balance the autonomy of parish councils with accountability. The oversight of parish councils must be proportionate in relation to their comparatively limited budget and remit. Our view is that for the majority of parish councils, the current balance works well, although to address the standards issues which in a minority of councils have undermined good governance, we recommend changes below in the formal relationship between parish councils and principal authorities in relation to standards.

How effectively parish councils use their autonomy over their own governance is highly dependent on the skills, experience and support of the parish clerk. Clerks are sometimes the only employees of the council and also the repository of significant amounts of information, advice and guidance for councillors in undertaking parish business. Where the relationship between the councillors and their clerk is positive there is little need for additional accountability or support in the system.

However, we received evidence of substantial difficulties experienced where clerks are either inexperienced, untrained or feel isolated, particularly if they are the subject of poor behaviour on the part of councillors. Ongoing education and training of clerks would provide: confidence to some clerks on the scope and limits of their role; a network of peers who can provide advice and support when new situations arise that are challenging for a single clerk working alone; and a level of consistency and accountability to councillors, auditors

89 Sarah Mason, County Executive Officer, Cornwall Association of Local Councils, Visit to Cornwall Council, Monday 24 September 2018



and the public about the services a clerk can be expected to provide. There is, therefore, a significant need for clerks to be formally qualified (for example, through qualifications run by the Society for Local Council Clerks). Such qualifications need not be costly for parish councils.⁹⁰

Recommendation 19: Parish council clerks should hold an appropriate qualification, such as those provided by the Society of Local Council Clerks.

Misconduct in parish councils

Analysis of survey responses from over 800 parish clerks, undertaken by Hoey Ainscough Associates on behalf of the Society of Local Council Clerks, suggests that 15% of parish councils experience serious behavioural issues such as bullying and disrespect towards other councillors or the clerk, and 5% of parish councils experience these issues to an extent that they are unable to carry out some or all of their proper functions.

We regularly come across cases of serious bullying and disrespect towards officers and fellow councillors, threatening and intimidating behaviour towards staff, obsessive behaviour and deliberate flouting of the need to declare interests. While such behaviour is very much in the minority it can seriously damage the reputation of an authority, as well as causing huge amounts of stress and effectively gumming up the workings of a council. This is particularly true at parish council level.⁹¹

Hoey Ainscough Associates

We heard of a number of individual cases of serious bullying or other unacceptable behaviour, particularly directed towards local council clerks, leading to high turnover of staff.

The impact often includes serious ill health, loss of employment, loss of confidence and a long-term detriment to their personal and professional lives. The parish sector experiences a high turnover of staff each year. In some areas of the country this can be up to 20-30% of clerks and a large element of this can be attributed to the underlying behaviour issues. We are aware of cases where the issues are long standing and repeated year on year, with multiple cycles of behavioural issues, loss of personnel and recruitment taking place.⁹²

Society of Local Council Clerks

The evidence we received suggests that reintroducing a power of suspension for local authorities, which would be applicable to parish councillors, may address some of these problems. Although many parish councillors are not paid, a suspension of six months would nevertheless remove them from decisions and communications for all meetings during that period. It would also send a strong message to the individual member and the community. We discuss sanctions in more detail in chapter 4.

The evidence we received also suggested that difficulties persist in resolving standards matters where clerks are not well supported by the parish council to formally make and resolve complaints, or to prevent behaviour from recurring. Parish councils should take corporate responsibility when allegations of a councillor

90 The basic level qualification offered by the Society of Local Council Clerks costs less than £120, and SLCC offer bursaries for clerks who work for parish councils with a very low precept

91 Written evidence 212 (Hoey Ainscough Associates)

92 Written evidence 197 (Society of Local Council Clerks)



bullying an employee are received. For example, where behaviour that is in breach of a code is observed by councillors or reported by a clerk, the parish council should lodge a formal standards complaint corporately or in the name of the chair. A clerk should not have to do so themselves. In addition to providing necessary support to the clerk in such circumstances, such measures signify to individual councillors that disruptive behaviour is not ignored or accepted by the council generally.

Best practice 11: Formal standards complaints about the conduct of a parish councillor towards a clerk should be made by the chair or by the parish council as a whole, rather than the clerk in all but exceptional circumstances.

Of the monitoring officers who responded to the SLCC 11% were unable to commit resources to supporting parish councils with behaviour issues with a further 49% only becoming involved when there is a complaint.⁹³

Society of Local Council Clerks

We have heard that dealing with standards issues in parish councils can be onerous for Monitoring Officers in principal authorities. Monitoring Officers reported to us that they could spend a high proportion of their working time on standards issues in parish councils, and that many of the cases that they had to deal with related to long-standing disputes or tensions, and so are not quickly resolved. We have heard a small number of concerning reports that Monitoring Officers have decided to decline to provide advice or accept

complaints received about or from parish councils about standards issues at the parish tier, citing insufficient resources and support for their work with parishes. Giving principal authorities the ability to deal more effectively with misconduct within parish councils should address to an extent the underlying problem of recurring standards issues, which we discuss below. Beyond this, Monitoring Officers need to be given the resources within their principal authority to allow them to carry out their duties in respect of parish councils as well as their own authority, and to be supported by senior management in doing so.

Best practice 12: Monitoring Officers' roles should include providing advice, support and management of investigations and adjudications on alleged breaches to parish councils within the remit of the principal authority. They should be provided with adequate training, corporate support and resources to undertake this work.

Investigations and sanctions in town and parish councils

Under the Localism Act, a parish council may comply with the duty to adopt a code of conduct by adopting the code of its principal authority, or by adopting its own code.

The evidence we have received is that the variation in parish codes within a principal authority area is an additional burden on that principal authority when advising, investigating and adjudicating on code breaches.

For example, Cornwall Council is a unitary authority that oversees 213 parish councils, all of which, in theory, could have their own

93 Written evidence 197 (Society of Local Council Clerks)



individual code of conduct, on which Cornwall Council could be required to adjudicate. Through working with the Cornwall Association of Local Councils, Cornwall Council agreed a single code with all the parish councils.⁹⁴

Without the support of CALC in Cornwall, we could have ended up with 214 different codes across the county, and this would have created problems with training, which is delivered by Cornwall Council, and interpreting the code which falls to Cornwall Council to administer.⁹⁵

Cornwall Council

Only a principal authority has the power to undertake a formal investigation and decision on an alleged breach of a parish council's code under section 28(6) of the Localism Act.

We have concluded that it is anomalous that parish councils have the autonomy to adopt a code of conduct of their choosing, but do not have the authority to investigate and enforce that code.

We do not consider that parishes should be given the power to undertake a formal investigation on a breach of the code of conduct. Our evidence suggests that parish councils do not wish to take on this responsibility, and that they do not have the resources and structures necessarily to do so on a fair and impartial basis.

There is a need to balance the autonomy of parishes, with a recognition that ultimately the principal authority must be responsible for investigating breaches. We acknowledge the benefits of a councils being able to amend

their own code, which we discuss in chapter 2. Given this burden on principal authorities, however, and the confusion that often arises in the case of dual-hatted councillors, we consider on balance that the costs of giving parish councils the option to adopt their own code of conduct outweigh the benefits.

Recommendation 20: Section 27(3) of the Localism Act 2011 should be amended to state that parish councils must adopt the code of conduct of their principal authority, with the necessary amendments, or the new model code.

Following *Taylor v Honiton Town Council*,⁹⁶ a parish council cannot substitute its own decision on an allegation for that of the principal authority. If it imposes a sanction on the councillor, it may only impose the sanction recommended by the principal authority. Whilst Taylor did not address the question directly, the evidence we have received from practitioners is that a parish council is not bound to implement a sanction even if that is recommended by the principal authority.

The Wychavon Committee feels that only having the power to make recommendations to parish councils regarding breaches of the code of conduct often leaves complainants feeling that there is little merit in bringing forward any complaint, especially when coupled with the current regime's stipulation that investigations cannot be pursued if a councillor leaves office.⁹⁷

Wychavon Borough Council

94 Written evidence 206 (Cornwall Association of Local Councils)

95 Written evidence 147 (Cornwall Council)

96 *Taylor v Honiton Town Council and East Devon District Council* [2016] EWHC 3307 (Admin)

97 Written evidence 78 (Wychavon Borough Council)



Accordingly, parish councils may disregard the sanction recommended by a principal authority. This may sometimes be due to an antagonistic relationship with the principal authority, or pressure from particular parish councillors not to implement the recommendation. This already prevents the effective holding to account of some parish councillors for misconduct. If, as we recommend, local authorities were given a power of suspension, under the current law a parish council could effectively ignore a decision to suspend one of its members. We therefore consider that any sanction imposed on a parish councillor following the finding of a breach should be determined by the parish's principal authority, which will require a change to section 28 of the Localism Act 2011.

Recommendation 21: Section 28(11) of the Localism Act 2011 should be amended to state that any sanction imposed on a parish councillor following the finding of a breach is to be determined by the relevant principal authority.

We have heard concerns that the judgement in *R (Harvey) v Ledbury Town Council*,⁹⁸ which was delivered during our review, prevents parish councils from taking action in the case of bullying. The principle that sanctions could not be applied to councillors outside of the formal investigation and decision process, involving an Independent Person, by a principal authority, is a straightforward application of the earlier judgment in *Taylor v Honiton Town Council*.⁹⁹ The evidence we have received is that this principle is the right approach: a parish council would not typically have the

resources to undertake a formal standards investigation; and sanctions should only be imposed following a fair and impartial process, as we discuss in chapter 3.

However, this does not suggest that there is no action that parish councils may take if an employee is being bullied. The evidence we have received from practitioners is that earlier case law has established that a parish council as a corporate body is vicariously liable for actions by an individual councillor which would involve an implied breach of their contractual obligations as an employer, including an implied obligation to provide a reasonable congenial working environment.¹⁰⁰ We understand that councils may therefore legally take proportionate, protective steps to safeguard employees if they are experiencing bullying or other unacceptable behaviour, for example, requiring that a particular councillor does not contact directly that named member of staff. However, for sanctions to be imposed, which are by nature punitive, then a formal complaint must be made, with an investigation undertaken by the principal authority.

98 *R (Harvey) v Ledbury Town Council* [2018] EWHC 1151 (Admin)

99 *Taylor v Honiton Town Council and East Devon District Council* [2016] EWHC 3307 (Admin)

100 See *Moore v Bude-Stratton Town Council* [2000] EAT 313_99_2703, which was affirmed in *Heesom v Public Service Ombudsman for Wales* [2014] EWHC 1504 (Admin), 82



Chapter 6: Supporting officers

Role of the Monitoring Officer

The Monitoring Officer is one of the three statutory officers in local government, alongside the Head of Paid Service (Chief Executive or Chief Officer) and the Chief Finance Officer (often referred to as the Section 151 Officer).

The three statutory officers need to work together. They are not separate. I have always had a practice of ensuring I held regular statutory officer meetings where we specifically talked about those things where one of us might want to intervene.¹⁰¹

Max Caller CBE

The post of Monitoring Officer is set out in statute in section 5 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989. The original statutory role was to report to the council on any proposal, decision or omission by the council which is likely to give rise to a contravention of law or to maladministration. Given the legal aspect of the role, the Monitoring Officer is often the head of legal services in an authority. More recently, the role is often (but not always) combined with oversight of democratic services (the team of officers who prepare and co-ordinate agendas and papers for committee and council meetings).

The Local Government Act 2000 provided for a greater role for the Monitoring Officer on ethical standards.¹⁰² Guidance issued by the

then-Department for Environment, Transport and the Regions summed up its approach, following the passage of the Local Government Act 2000:

The monitoring officer will have a key role in promoting and maintaining high standards of conduct within a local authority, in particular through provision of support to the local authority's standards committee.¹⁰³

The Monitoring Officer (or their deputy) remains the lynchpin of the arrangements for upholding ethical standards in an authority.

We are aware of a perception that the role of the Monitoring Officer is becoming more difficult.

A survey of 111 Monitoring Officers, carried out by Local Government Lawyer, identified that the increasing complexity of local government decision-making, especially commercial decision-making and outsourcing, was a particular challenge in the role, especially where there is an imperative to drive forward projects and decisions. 38% of those surveyed said that the role had become more risky in 'a significant way', and 48% said that it was moderately riskier than in the past.¹⁰⁴

101 Max Caller CBE, Individual oral evidence, Thursday 20 September 2018

102 For example, in sections 59, 60, 66 of the Local Government Act 2000

103 Department for the Environment, Transport and the Regions (2000), *New council constitutions: guidance to English Authorities* (reissued by DCLG, 2006). Available online at:

<http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20120920053721/http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/localgovernment/pdf/155181.pdf>

104 Local Government Lawyer (2018), *Monitoring Officers Report*. Available online at:

<http://www.localgovernmentlawyer.co.uk/monitoringofficers/?page=1>



The Monitoring Officer role is particularly varied and includes quite disparate aspects. A Monitoring Officer who also oversees a department of the council will have a role in senior management, and will be responsible for large teams. They will offer formal legal advice; but they will also act as a mediator and adviser in relation to standards issues. Some of the most significant difficulties for Monitoring Officers include the inherent potential for conflict when simultaneously:

- acting as a source of advice and guidance for members and officers (and parish councils for which they are the Monitoring Officer)
- assessing complaints in the first instance after it is received by a council
- obtaining and weighing advice from Independent Persons
- overseeing and managing investigations to determine whether serious breaches of the code of conduct have occurred, either personally or by seeking outside expertise and handling the consequential report and conveying it to members

The role involves a broad set of skills, and is broader than a chief legal adviser role. It is through the appropriate application of these skills and knowledge (including by developing a network of peers with whom Monitoring Officers can seek reassurance and check the consistency and fairness of their approach), that we have seen these competing pressures can be dealt with effectively.

The role of the Monitoring Officer in relation to ethical standards is no different to that in relation to their other statutory responsibilities. Dealing with complaints in relation to Members should not expose the Monitoring Officer to any greater risk of conflict. However, many have arrangements in place so that they do not advise the Standards Committee in relation to a complaint where they have been the investigating officer, etc.¹⁰⁵

Lawyers in Local Government

More nuanced but even far more serious complications can arise where the Monitoring Officer is overseeing an investigation into a senior member of the local authority, particularly a portfolio-holder. There is a potential conflict of interest, given the professional relationship between the Monitoring Officer and Cabinet members, in providing procedural and legal advice to enable them to pursue their objectives. In this case, the Monitoring Officer should be robustly supported and protected by the Chief Executive. Any investigation, even if outsourced to an independent investigator, should be overseen and managed ideally by the Monitoring Officer from a different authority, or failing that by a deputy, with the Monitoring Officer kept at arm's-length.

Best practice 13: A local authority should have procedures in place to address any conflicts of interest when undertaking a standards investigation. Possible steps should include asking the Monitoring Officer from a different authority to undertake the investigation.

¹⁰⁵ Written evidence 228 (Lawyers in Local Government)



Whilst the location of the Monitoring Officer in the organisational hierarchy may vary, depending on the nature and functions of the individual authority, we have heard that effective governance relies on a strong working relationship between the three statutory officers (Chief Executive, Section 151 Officer, and Monitoring Officer). In particular, a Monitoring Officer needs to be able raise issues of concern to the Chief Executive, and be able to rely on the support of the Chief Executive in making difficult decisions, to know that they will not be undermined. We have seen that the confidence and support of the Chief Executive is crucial to ensuring the Monitoring Officer has the ability to uphold standards in a council, and can engage authoritatively with individual members.

We accept that the role of the Monitoring Officer is a difficult one to navigate, given the tensions that may be involved in advising on and addressing misconduct, alongside offering legal advice to achieve the council and administration's corporate objectives. We have concluded, however, that it is not unique in these tensions. The role can be made coherent and manageable, with the support of other statutory officers.

Standing of statutory officers

Under the current disciplinary arrangements for statutory officers, any decision to dismiss a statutory officer must be taken by full council, following a hearing by a panel that must include at least two Independent Persons.¹⁰⁶ The previous protections applied in respect of any disciplinary action taken against a statutory officer, not just dismissal, and required the action to be recommended by a Designated Independent Person.

A few respondents to the consultation referenced the political pressure that Monitoring Officers come under to achieve particular outcomes and that this can place them in a conflicted as well as vulnerable position. The statutory protections for Monitoring Officers should be re-visited. LLG strongly supports this assertion.¹⁰⁷

Lawyers in Local Government

We have received a range of evidence on the implications of the changed environment for senior officers. We have heard of cases where Monitoring Officers have been put under undue pressure or forced to resign because of unwelcome advice or decisions, and heard that a diminished standing of senior officers has hampered their ability to give objective advice especially when this may not be welcome. On the other hand, we have heard that the current environment ensures that authorities are genuinely led by elected members, and that officers do not have too dominant a role in a local authority, which confuses the lines of accountability.

On balance, we consider that the disciplinary protections for statutory officers should be enhanced, by extending those protections to all disciplinary actions (such as suspension or formal warnings), not just dismissal.

Recommendation 22: The Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2015 should be amended to provide that disciplinary protections for statutory officers extend to all disciplinary action, not just dismissal.

¹⁰⁶ Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/881)

¹⁰⁷ Written evidence 228 (Lawyers in Local Government)



Training of officers

We also heard during the review of the danger of councillors or officers perceiving necessary processes and procedures in local government as arbitrary or bureaucratic. When councillors do not appreciate the rationale for the decision-making processes – that exist in order to ensure objectivity, integrity, openness, and accountability – that can lead to undue pressure on officers to ‘bend the rules’, and implement the wishes of the administration regardless of the proper processes.

Sometimes there is a denigration in the culture of an authority because the authority has been hollowed out. In that instance, there is no longer the core of individuals who know the rationale for the rules, rather than just the rules themselves.¹⁰⁸

Max Caller CBE

When officers do not appreciate the rationale for the governance processes, then they can be treated as a ‘rubber stamp’, circumvented, or simply not fully utilised, leading to a compromise in the quality of decision-making.

There is a need to remind people of why the systems of governance are there: why, for example, reports are taken in public.¹⁰⁹

Dame Stella Manzie DBE

Local authorities’ training on governance and process should therefore include an explanation of the rationale for the processes in place, and link specific procedures to their wider aim of ensuring ethical decision-making. Training and support in the governance and

corporate aspects of the statutory officer roles is particularly important, since we heard that there is not necessarily a standard training offer for the statutory aspects of senior officer roles. We discuss councillor induction training in greater detail in chapter 8.

Whistleblowing

The written evidence we received suggests that local authorities will generally have a whistleblowing policy in place.

Since the abolition of the Audit Commission, local government audit is undertaken externally by private companies. External auditors are listed as ‘prescribed persons’, those to whom certain disclosures in the public interest can be made that will attract employment protections under the Public Interest Disclosure Act 1998.

However, the evidence we received suggested that local authorities will not tend to specify a named contact or provide contact information within the external auditor. This would have the effect of deterring whistleblowers from contacting the auditor, or make it difficult to report a concern.

The perceived lack of independence of the current external regime for auditing local government, coupled with the absence of comprehensive information for the public, councillors, and officials as to who to contact in a private audit firm could deter individuals coming forward.¹¹⁰

Protect

¹⁰⁸ Max Caller CBE, Individual oral evidence, Thursday 20 September 2018

¹⁰⁹ Dame Stella Manzie DBE, Individual oral evidence, Monday 20 August 2018

¹¹⁰ Written evidence 305 (Protect)



Recommendation 23: The Local Government Transparency Code should be updated to provide that local authorities must ensure that their whistleblowing policy specifies a named contact for the external auditor alongside their contact details, which should be available on the authority's website.

We therefore see benefits to councillors being listed as 'prescribed persons' for the purposes of the Public Interest Disclosure Act 1998, to make it easier for individuals to make protected disclosures to a councillor.

Recommendation 24: Councillors should be listed as 'prescribed persons' for the purposes of the Public Interest Disclosure Act 1998.

Under the current whistleblowing law in the UK, councillors are not listed as a 'prescribed person', which means that the disclosure of information to them in the public interest must meet a higher standard in order to attract employment protections.

Whilst it is accepted that reporting concerns to councillors is not appropriate in all circumstances, there have from our experience been scenarios where concerns have not been dealt with at an internal level, and due to nuances of the individual situation, the most effective way of bringing about scrutiny of the concerns may be to inform elected local government councillors.¹¹¹

Protect

Under the current legislation, ordinary disclosure within a line management chain has a lower bar for attracting employment protection. Generally, an employee would therefore make a disclosure to their manager (for example), before making a 'wider disclosure'. However, we accept that there will be instances where a local government officer may feel able only to make a disclosure to a councillor, rather than another officer.

111 Written evidence 305 (Protect)



Chapter 7:

Councils' corporate arrangements

A more complex environment

A number of recent changes have created a more complex environment for local government which can impact on ethical standards.

Local Economic Partnerships (LEPs), which have access to up to £12 billion of funding via the Regional Growth Fund over five years, are one feature of this new environment. LEPs are partnerships between the private and public sectors. They usually cross local government boundaries, to reflect economic patterns rather than administrative functions. LEPs tend to be limited companies, but may also be voluntary partnerships that work through a specific local authority. LEPs are chaired by an individual drawn from the private sector and tend to have a majority private sector board. Funding was awarded to individual LEPs on the basis of the submission of strategic economic plans, and tends to be spent on areas such as transport or skills.

Councils may also embark on joint ventures – for example, partnering with a development company on a high-value housing project, or with an outsourcing firm to deliver back-office services. In such cases the council usually owns 50% of the company and is represented on its board.

Joint working and collaboration can improve outcomes by pooling resources and sharing knowledge. But partnerships also introduce complexity and mixed incentives that can create ethical risks.

The local government sector has also seen a significant change in the way councils are funded. Local government funding has moved from central block grant funding, towards locally-raised funds such as council tax precepts, business rates retention and fees.

Councils have been involved in high-value procurement for many years. However, this new funding environment has resulted in changes in the way that services are delivered, for example, by increased use of outsourcing. This may not always be a council's preferred mode of delivery and councils may feel forced to pursue a particular path in spite of the challenges in maintaining scrutiny, accountability, and high ethical standards.

The NAO has found that these changes have created an environment of financial uncertainty for local councils, who may find it difficult to match its revenue streams to cost pressures in discharging their statutory obligations.¹¹² The changes have therefore altered the imperatives for revenue generation, giving incentives for increasing the value of tax base from which council tax and business rates are raised, and for undertaking other revenue-generating activities, for example, by maintaining a commercial property portfolio.

¹¹² National Audit Office (2018), *Financial sustainability of local authorities*. Available online at: <https://www.nao.org.uk/report/financial-sustainability-of-local-authorities-2018/>



Resulting governance challenges

This complex environment – made up of partnerships, joint ventures, and other new entities – creates the potential for ethical risks. Ethical standards apply to how decisions are made, as much as to an individual's day-to-day conduct, and ethical decision-making is needed to ensure that councils act in the public interest.

In fact we often don't speak about it, all we talk about is people's conduct, whereas actually ethics comes into how decisions are made, how did you weigh this up against this, what constitutes fairness, what is the measure, what is the ethical basis for considering this or choosing this process.¹¹³

Barry Quirk CBE, Chief Executive, London Borough of Kensington and Chelsea

First, such complexity makes it difficult to identify who is accountable for particular decisions or outcomes. In turn, this can make it difficult for officers, councillors, and the public to hold local authorities and other sectoral bodies effectively to account. The *Municipal Journal*, reporting on a roundtable held jointly with the National Audit Office, quoted a participant who argued that “[...] governance has become impossible what with districts, counties, LEPs etc. What gets lost is the clarity of accountability.”¹¹⁴

Secondly, the complexity can create conflicts of interest. If a council officer or a councillor is a director of a limited company jointly-owned by the council, they will have fiduciary duties which have the potential to conflict with the interests of the council. Such conflicts may also

arise the other way around, when the council has to make decisions about a company in which it has a significant interest.

Thirdly, the growth in separate bodies – such as investment vehicles, joint ventures, and LEPs – can result in less transparency over decision-making. This is because the new bodies are not likely to be subject to the same reporting and transparency requirements and structures as the local authority itself, but are nonetheless carrying out functions crucial to the work of the authority. The need for proportionate commercial confidentiality adds a further dimension of complexity to this issue.

Responding to the new governance challenges

Setting up separate bodies

We have heard that local authorities setting up a separate body without sufficient clarity over the governance arrangements, can create a governance ‘illusion’, that because of its relative day-to-day independence the local authority is not responsible or accountable for its activities and propriety. To avoid this, attention needs to be paid to ethical governance at three key stages.

Individual members on outside bodies can be a problem; councillors' legitimacy comes from their election, and they need I think to import with them the ethical dimension that they have from being a councillor.¹¹⁵

Barry Quirk CBE, Chief Executive, London Borough of Kensington and Chelsea

113 Barry Quirk CBE, Individual oral evidence, Wednesday 19 September

114 “What next for care and health?”, *Municipal Journal*, 22 February 2018, 16

115 Barry Quirk CBE, Individual oral evidence, Wednesday 19 September 2018



First, local authorities may set up bodies with very different structures and functions, that will require different governance arrangements. However, it is important that at the earliest stage, the authority considers and makes decisions about:

- what the relationship will be between the body and the local authority
- what role the statutory officers will have in overseeing its activities and providing assurance on its governance
- how and when the body will report to full council
- what the relationship will be between the body and individual councillors
- how councillors will scrutinise the activities of the body, in particular if it will fall within the remit of the audit or scrutiny committee, and if not, how else scrutiny will happen

Secondly, additional consideration needs to be given to governance if councillors or officers are to be involved or appointed to the body, for example as observers or as board directors. Ideally, the body should be set up so that its interests are aligned with the council's policy aims, in order to minimise any potential conflicts of interest. Nevertheless, if councillors or officers are appointed to the body, they should receive briefing on their governance responsibilities, in particular their legal responsibility to discharge any fiduciary duties to the new body.

The local authority needs, in particular, to consider whether councillors' involvement on the board would constitute a conflict of interest that will need to be managed if the authority makes decisions about the body.

Councils need to put safeguards in place where they decide to involve a council representative in a decision-making position on an ALEO [arm's-length external organisation]. These include procedures for dealing with conflicts of interest, making training and advice available, and personal liability insurance to protect board members in their role.¹¹⁶

Audit Scotland, *Councils' use of arm's-length external organisations (ALEOs)*

Audit Scotland outlined the advantages and disadvantages of councillors sitting on separate bodies in their report, *Councils' use of arm's-length external organisations (ALEOs)*.

Potential advantages of council nominees as board directors or trustees

- can improve the relationship between the ALEO and the council
- can bring an insight into the council and its objectives and the broader community
- council representatives can gain valuable first-hand experience of service issues and different sectors

¹¹⁶ Audit Scotland (2018), *Councils' use of arms-length external organisations (ALEOs)*. Available online at: http://www.audit-scotland.gov.uk/uploads/docs/report/2018/nr_180518_councils_aleos.pdf

Potential disadvantages of council nominees as board directors or trustees

- can bring additional demands to their already diverse role
- representatives may lack the background, skills or understanding required of the role
- risk of conflict of interest between their role on the ALEO and their role on the council
- negative impact on council decision-making where councillors withdraw from committees owing to conflicts of interest
- exposure to legal risks and personal liability
- risk to continuity if councillors lose their position if not re-elected¹¹⁷

The disadvantages to councillors acting as directors or trustees for separate, council-owned or council-sponsored bodies suggests that this should not be considered a default option for local authority oversight of a separate body. Audit Scotland noted that, whilst they had not come across any cases of significant misconduct, appointing a member or officer in an observer or liaison capacity to the board of a body without a formal decision-making role could limit the potential for conflicts of interest.¹¹⁸

Council representatives can take a monitoring and liaison role as an alternative to taking a board position. This allows them to oversee and advise the ALEO without taking a decision-making role on the ALEO. Most of our sample group of councils had strengthened the role of such officers to give them greater seniority and influence. Their role involves managing the relationship between the council and the ALEO, and monitoring the performance of the ALEO and its compliance with its contracts or service agreements with the council.¹¹⁹

Audit Scotland, *Councils' use of arm's-length external organisations*

The code of conduct for councillors in Scotland includes a provision exempting councillors from the requirement to withdraw from a discussion where they have an interest, if that interest is by virtue of being appointed to a body which is 'established wholly or mainly for the purpose of providing services to the councillor's local authority' or which has 'entered into a contractual arrangement with that local authority for the supply of goods and/or services to that local authority'. This exemption was put in place "[...] so that ALEOs can function with councillors as members. It also recognises that it is not practical for a councillor to always remove themselves from council discussions relating to the ALEO".¹²⁰ However, councillors may still not take part in any decision-making in relation to that body where it is in a quasi-judicial capacity, and ideally not in decisions relating to funding of that body.

117 Audit Scotland (2018), *Councils' use of arm's-length external organisations (ALEOs)*. Available online at: http://www.audit-scotland.gov.uk/uploads/docs/report/2018/nr_180518_councils_aleos.pdf

118 Audit Scotland (2018), *Councils' use of arm's-length external organisations (ALEOs)*. Available online at: http://www.audit-scotland.gov.uk/uploads/docs/report/2018/nr_180518_councils_aleos.pdf

119 Audit Scotland (2018), *Councils' use of arm's-length external organisations (ALEOs)*. Available online at: http://www.audit-scotland.gov.uk/uploads/docs/report/2018/nr_180518_councils_aleos.pdf

120 Standards Commission for Scotland (2016), *Advice for councillors on ALEOs*. Available online at: [http://www.standardscommissionscotland.org.uk/uploads/tiny_mce/160928%20Advice%20for%20Councillors%20on%20ALEOs\(FINAL\)%20.pdf](http://www.standardscommissionscotland.org.uk/uploads/tiny_mce/160928%20Advice%20for%20Councillors%20on%20ALEOs(FINAL)%20.pdf)



We accept that, in some circumstances, local authorities in England may be justified in granting a member a dispensation under section 33 of the Localism Act 2011 for decision-making regarding a separate body on which the member has a formal role. This is because the exact nature of any potential conflict will vary depending on the relationship between the authority and the body in question. Councillors should always declare their interest if they hold a position with a council-owned or council-sponsored body. However, in general, we suggest that local authorities consider councillors or officers having observer, rather than director, status on a relevant board so as to minimise potential conflicts of interest.

Thirdly, both the body and the local authority need to practice ongoing assurance, oversight, and transparency, and regularly review the governance procedures to ensure that they are still appropriate.

Best practice 14: Councils should report on separate bodies they have set up or which they own as part of their annual governance statement, and give a full picture of their relationship with those bodies. Separate bodies created by local authorities should abide by the Nolan principle of openness, and publish their board agendas and minutes and annual reports in an accessible place.

Local Enterprise Partnerships (LEPs)

Our evidence suggests that there can be a lack of transparency around Local Enterprise Partnerships (LEPs), and gaps in the processes within LEPs to manage potential conflicts of interest.

I've encountered ward members during my LEP board experience, which works well. But more support is needed for LEP panel members in terms of processes and accessibility.¹²¹

Nicola Greenan, Director, East Street Arts, and LEP board member

An internal government review of the National Assurance Framework, led by Mary Ney, a non-executive director of MHCLG, found problems with the governance arrangements for LEPs. Ney found, for example, that whilst LEPs will adopt a conflict of interest policy and maintain registers of interests, “[...] the content of policies and approach to publication varies considerably and is dependent on the overall cultural approach within the organisation”.¹²²

The report also identified a need to consider “[...] the position of public sector members on LEP boards in the context of the changing role of local authorities and their increased involvement in commercial enterprises and alternative delivery mechanisms. This is currently somewhat underdeveloped in terms of LEP governance implications”.¹²³ Ney recommended that “[...] the National Assurance Framework requires LEPs to include in their local statements how scenarios of potential conflicts of interest of local councillors, private sector and other board members will be managed whilst ensuring input from their areas of expertise in developing

¹²¹ Nicola Greenan, Visit to Leeds City Council, Tuesday 18 September 2018

¹²² Department of Communities and Local Government (2017), *Review of Local Enterprise Partnership governance and transparency*, 6.1

¹²³ Department of Communities and Local Government (2017), *Review of Local Enterprise Partnership governance and transparency*, 3.4



strategies and decision-making, without impacting on good governance".¹²⁴

We agree with Ney's conclusions and recommendations. We welcome MHCLG's commitment to implement in full the recommendations from the Ney review. We also welcome the department's commitment, in *Strengthened Local Enterprise Partnerships*, to improve scrutiny and peer review among LEPs.¹²⁵

Ethical standards and corporate failure

Our evidence suggests a strong link between failings in ethical standards and corporate failure by councils.

The most obvious way in which this can happen is through a culture of 'slackness', where low level breaches of ethical standards go unchallenged and unaddressed. This can then seep into the culture of an authority and allows for more significant wrongdoing to take place, which would have significant implications for the performance and reputation of the council.

However, in most cases the process is more complicated, and several factors are jointly present in order for serious corporate governance failings to take place. As part of our review, we examined reports from high-profile cases of corporate governance failure.

Tower Hamlets Borough Council (incidents between 2010-14, report by PWC Best Value inspection, 2014)¹²⁶

The Best Value report was commissioned by DCLG to consider four different areas where the council allegedly failed to provide 'best value': payment of grants; transfer of property; spending on publicity; and processes on entering into contracts. The report found problems within the local authority in respect of the first three strands.

The report noted a lack of transparency over reasoning for grant decisions, and an abrogation of governance and oversight by the relevant committee, who would discuss the detail of decisions rather than following and overseeing the overarching mechanisms and methodologies that the authority had put in place.

The report also concluded that there were potential conflicts of interests, as well as a lack of transparency and rigour in the reasoning of decisions to transfer property.

The inspectors found an ambiguity in the demarcation between official and political activity by officers.

The report concluded that there were inadequate governance arrangements, in particular a failure to follow declaration and conflict of interest requirements rigorously, and a failure of officers to follow through on resolutions relating to governance and oversight.

¹²⁴ Department of Communities and Local Government (2017), *Review of Local Enterprise Partnership governance and transparency*, 6.3

¹²⁵ Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (2018), *Strengthened Local Enterprise Partnerships*

¹²⁶ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (2014), *Best value inspection of London Borough of Tower Hamlets*. Available online at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/best-value-inspection-of-london-borough-of-tower-hamlets>



Doncaster Metropolitan Borough Council (incidents between 2005-09, report of the Audit Commission Corporate Governance Inspection, 2010)¹²⁷

The Audit Commission found in 2009 that Doncaster was a 'failing council'. Its governance failings at that time meant that it did not have the capacity to secure needed improvement in services. The Audit Commission identified three areas which were "[...] individually divisive and collectively fatal to good governance, each serving to compound and magnify the negative impacts of the others":

- the way the council operates to frustrate what the Mayor and Cabinet seek to do
- the lack of effective leadership shown by the Mayor and Cabinet
- the lack of leadership displayed by some chief officers, and the way they have all been unable to work effectively together to improve services

The commission concluded that councillors placed political objectives, in particular frustrating the work of the council leadership, above their public duties.

The inspection found that the scrutiny function in the council was not undertaking genuine scrutiny, but rather was acting as a parallel executive decision-making process, for example, in drawing up its own budget and policy rather than considering the proposals and decisions made by the Cabinet.

The 2009 IDeA ethical governance healthcheck found that individual councillor behaviours at Doncaster were "venomous, vicious, and vindictive".¹²⁸ The commission report likewise found evidence of bullying and intimidating behaviour, for example, "comments such as 'we have long memories' and 'we will get you' made to officers when, in the course of their professional duty, they have given advice which certain councillors are uncomfortable with or dislike".

The commission also found that officers were collectively unable to withstand pressure from some senior councillors, compromising their impartiality and leading to a loss of trust by other councillors. The report also suggested that the leadership style of the interim Chief Executive compromised the impartiality of officers; and that inexperienced leadership by the Mayor further weakened the governance of the council.

¹²⁷ Audit Commission (2010), *Doncaster Metropolitan Borough Council: Corporate Governance Inspection*. Available online at: <https://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20121206054613/http://www.audit-commission.gov.uk/inspection-assessment/local-gov-inspection/reports/Pages/201004doncastermetropolitanboroughcouncilcorporategovernanceinspection.aspx>

¹²⁸ Cited in Audit Commission (2010), *Doncaster Metropolitan Borough Council: Corporate Governance Inspection*, para 34



Northamptonshire County Council (events taking place between 2015-17; report by Max Caller CBE, Best Value Inspector, 2018)¹²⁹

Whilst the problems faced by Northamptonshire Council were primarily financial, underlying these was a lack of scrutiny, both at an overall level and at the level of individual councillors being permitted to ask questions.

The inspection team said that they were “[...] struck by the number of councillors who told us that they had been refused information when they sought to ask questions”.

“Members told us that they had been informed that ‘you can only ask that at scrutiny meetings and not outside a meeting’ that ‘I need to get permission from the Cabinet member to discuss this with you’ or just not getting a response. Councillors told us that they felt if they asked difficult questions at Audit Committee or scrutiny meetings they would be replaced and there was some evidence to support this.”

The report also commented that “[...] there had been no attempt to review either successful or unsuccessful budget inclusions in past years to learn lessons as to why things went well or failed to be delivered”.

Based on these reports, and our broader evidence, we have identified three common threads in cases of corporate governance failings, all of which are linked to failures in upholding the Seven Principles of Public Life.

First, an unbalanced relationship between members and officers. This involves a breakdown in the structures of accountability and objectivity, which should allow officers to provide quality, impartial advice to the members who are ultimately accountable for the work of the council. When this is unbalanced, with either officers or members becoming over-dominant, or a blurring of the official and political, there is a risk that decisions are not made in the public interest.

What you see in cases of corporate failure is that the relationship between members and officers gets ‘bent’ – either with over-dominant councillors and weak officers, or indeed vice versa. A ‘member-led authority’ can become ‘member-dominant’.¹³⁰

Dame Stella Manzie DBE

Secondly, a lack of understanding and appreciation of governance processes and scrutiny. All the examples we describe above involve a lack of a proper scrutiny function, fundamental to the Nolan Principles of openness and accountability. Scrutiny, oversight, and audit processes can stagnate when there is a lack of appreciation of why they exist. Scrutiny should not be a process of rubber-stamping, but rather a probing of policy intent, assessment of financial viability, testing of assumptions, and weighing of evidence to ensure that decisions made, are made in the public interest. Local authorities should therefore not be afraid of the scrutiny function or treat it lightly, but should welcome opportunities to strengthen proposals and realise the benefits of bringing potential issues to light at an early stage.

129 Max Caller CBE (2018), *Northamptonshire County Council Best Value Inspection*. Available online at:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/690731/Best_Value_Inspection_NCC.pdf

130 Dame Stella Manzie DBE, Individual oral evidence, Monday 20 August 2018



If you don't maintain a culture, it doesn't happen by itself. You have to work on it, live it, you have to work on it with people who try and breach it (because they don't understand). A good ethical culture atrophies quite quickly.¹³¹

Max Caller CBE

Thirdly, a culture of fear or bullying. This was a strong theme of the cases we considered. When individuals are fearful of speaking up then poor behaviour goes unreported and can become part of an authority's culture. Similarly, when an individual is subject to bullying by another, this can result in undue pressure to act, or refrain from acting, in a way that is contrary to the public interest. A culture of fear or bullying is fundamentally a failure of leadership, whether leaders fail to tackle wrongdoing when it occurs or are themselves the ones who are doing the bullying.

Left unchecked, standards risks can be realised and become instances of corporate failure. The danger of corporate failure points to a need for councils to identify when standards and governance are at risk, and develop and maintain an ethical culture, to protect against those risks in their own authority.

131 Max Caller CBE, Individual oral evidence, Thursday 20 September 2018



Chapter 8: Leadership and culture

Leadership

Leadership is essential in embedding an ethical culture. We have considered throughout our review where, primarily, leadership comes from in local government – who sets the tone when it comes to ethics and standards. We have concluded that leadership is needed from a range of senior individuals, given the multi-faceted nature of local government and the distinctive remits of different roles.

Leadership is needed from a local authority's standards committee. Standards committees play a role not just in formally adjudicating on alleged breaches of the code of conduct, but by continuously reviewing ethical standards in the council, and drawing the authority's attention to areas where standards could be better upheld. Standards committees should see themselves as playing a leadership role in setting expectations of behaviour and continually holding the authority to account on standards issues.

The Chief Executive also plays an important role, especially among officers. Their leadership role includes modelling high standards of conduct, particularly those distinctive to officers in respect of political impartiality and objectivity. But the Chief Executive must also show leadership by empowering other senior officers – such as the Monitoring Officer – to carry out their role effectively. The Chief Executive is ultimately responsible for guarding the demarcation between officers and members, and needs to be clear about when members need to take a decision, and when officers should have the discretion to carry out their roles as they see fit.

If the Chief Executive is weak and senior officers are not backed up then they are stymied as there is nowhere else to go.¹³²

Dame Stella Manzie DBE

Leaders of political groups play a vital leadership role among councillors. Political group leaders set the tone for how new councillors will engage with each other, and set expectations for how councillors will engage with officers. Leader of political groups not only need to model high standards themselves, but should be quick to address poor behaviour when they see it. They should seek to mentor and advise councillors in their party on how to maintain standards of conduct, and be willing to use party discipline when necessary. The leader of the council plays an important role here: as the most visible group leader, they should model the highest standards of conduct and address any poor behaviour by portfolio-holders.

Where group leaders can appoint councillors to the standards committee, they should demonstrate leadership by appointing members who have the experience and commitment to fulfil that role effectively.

Last, there is a leadership role played by the chair of the council. When this post is occupied by a senior and respected member, they can play a role in setting the tone of full council meetings, and ensure that councillors – regardless of party group – are aware of the expectations for how they engage with each other and with officers. This is particularly important in order to provide support for councillors who are not members of a political group, which we discuss further below.

¹³² Dame Stella Manzie DBE, Individual oral evidence, Monday 20 August 2018



Turning around a culture

As part of our review, we took evidence from a number of experienced Chief Executives and Commissioners who have each turned around an unhealthy organisational culture in one or more local authorities.

This evidence, alongside our consideration of reports on corporate failures at specific authorities over the recent years, suggests that four measures are needed from senior leaders in order to turn around an unhealthy culture.

First, senior leadership modelling the expected behaviours and signalling from the first day how these behaviours look, sound and feel. This is particularly the case, as we have discussed above, in the early days of a new council or in the case of corporate renewal, once new senior officers or commissioners have been put in place. As well as modelling the expected behaviour, this element of installing and maintaining an ethical culture is about a present, visible and accessible leadership.

As a leader in a council in trouble I think you have to be absolutely clear what you expect, and model that behaviour every day.¹³³

**Max Caller CBE, Commissioner,
Northamptonshire County Council**

I meet every new starter and tell them “You are a fresh pair of eyes. Do call things out. You are a really valuable asset”, so you set that expectation to challenge and seek improvement really early on.¹³⁴

**Dawn French, Chief Executive,
Uttlesford District Council, Essex**

This demonstrated form of visible leadership can also straddle the member-officer divide, with meetings between new officers and council and group leaders to discuss standards being routine until the tone of the council is reset.

Secondly, an attentiveness to even small practices that do not match expected behaviour. Taking a ‘zero tolerance’ approach even to small breaches may be disproportionate when there is a healthy culture, but is necessary to embed the required behaviours when trying to reverse an unhealthy culture.

There have been standards issues in the authorities in which [I have worked], ranging from informality about the parking passes, to trying to keep information away from the opposition, to informality in granting licences, or to circumventing proper financial regulations. Even the lowest level of wrongdoing needs attention, through a private conversation, and when unaddressed can lead to more significant wrongdoing.¹³⁵

Dame Stella Manzie DBE

Thirdly, the timely, fair and accurate identification by senior leadership of opportunities for development and occasions for discipline of those who are in danger of breaching the rules. An effective leader turning around an unhealthy culture will identify the underlying motives of behaviour, to judge whether it is more appropriate privately to advise and correct an individual, or to discipline them.

¹³³ Max Caller CBE, Individual oral evidence, Thursday 20 September 2018

¹³⁴ Dawn French, Visit to Uttlesford District Council, Monday 10 September 2018

¹³⁵ Dame Stella Manzie DBE, Individual oral evidence, Monday 20 August 2018



Opportunities to develop individuals to build a more effective culture may change over time, and this is even more the case for a council experiencing a period of transition.

Fourthly, whilst there is clearly a role for interim appointments in order to provide transitional leadership, interim arrangements should not be overstretched, to allow new leaders to embed long-term changes to the organisation's culture.

When you have prolonged interim officers, that has a problem for the culture in the longer term. In the interim term, they [interim appointees] can never start to work on those sorts of things.¹³⁶

**Max Caller CBE, Commissioner,
Northamptonshire County Council**

The role of political groups

Whilst political parties can form only part of the system, and are not a substitute either for effective senior officers, or for the formal standards process, they nevertheless have an important role to play in showing leadership and maintaining an ethical culture.

All the political parties need to get a lot more organised and coherent about standards in local authorities. That would still be important even if local authorities had the power to sanction councillors.¹³⁷

Dame Stella Manzie DBE

The role of party groups in maintaining an ethical culture can be conceptualised in two ways. The first is a 'parallel' model, where the activities of political groups are undertaken in parallel alongside activities of the local

authority, for example, parallel disciplinary processes, training, and so on. The second is a 'layered' model, where political groups play a distinct role that sits between direct advice from officers on the one hand and formal processes undertaken by the local authority on the other.

We see risks in local authorities adopting a 'parallel' model. In practice, parallel processes will mean either that political groups are not used and engaged with effectively, which neglects opportunities for informal training and resolution; or that the effective standards training and discipline become, in time, delegated to political groups, which lacks the necessary checks, independence, and transparency. Such a model also tends to depend heavily on individual post-holders, which means that the authority may face standards risks if there is a change either in political leadership or in those occupying senior officer posts.

Rather, local authorities should see political groups as a semi-formal institution in the 'layered' model. We heard that group whips will often see mentoring new councillors and supporting existing councillors as an important part of their role. When it comes to training, local authorities should value and utilise the informal mentoring and support within political groups that can complement the formal training offered by the local authority and advice from officers. Senior officers should regularly engage with group whips and group members to understand the training needs of members and to ensure that the right expectations are set for how councillors act in the chamber, on committees, with officers, and on outside bodies.

With respect to disciplinary processes, ideally the Monitoring Officer or deputy should

¹³⁶ Max Caller CBE, Individual oral evidence, Thursday 20 September 2018

¹³⁷ Dame Stella Manzie DBE, Individual oral evidence, Monday 20 August 2018



seek early, informal resolution of emerging issues with members. If, for whatever reason, it is considered that a direct approach is inadvisable or the issue is politically sensitive, senior officers should seek to work with group leaders and whips in order to address the issue of a member's conduct. Where there is a formal complaint, or the issue is a serious one, the formal standards processes should be followed, with the necessary checks and transparency.

There is a balance here, and it is about degrees; I know there are times when it's right to go through a formal process in the council with the greater transparency that brings. But there are also times when any sanction would fail if it went through that process. But actually the person probably has gone further than they should have done, it's up against that fine line of the Seven Principles and what they need is a stern warning. It's better sometimes to have that reflected on during 30 days' suspension from their group rather than go through a formal process that finds that there is insufficient evidence.¹³⁸

**Cllr Rory Love, Chairman,
Conservative Councillors' Association**

Best practice 15: Senior officers should meet regularly with political group leaders or group whips to discuss standards issues.

We heard evidence of the difficulties presented by new political groups, or independent members who sit outside the formal group structures. New political groups will not always enable the mentoring of new councillors, to

set expectations of behaviour, or for officers to draw on long-standing working relationships with group leaders. In the case of councillors who sit outside group structures, party discipline and the use of informal approaches to deal with potential misconduct are not possible. As a result, we heard that, generally, political groups can maintain ethical standards more effectively in an authority when they tend to be larger and better resourced. This points to a need for officers to provide greater support and ensure a full induction process for councillors who lack the support of an established political group.

Building an ethical culture

The aim of a standards system is ultimately to build an ethical culture: to embed high standards throughout an organisation, so that it becomes an integral part of how the organisation works as a whole, and how each individual person goes about their role within it. Having a system which effectively investigates complaints which is punitive where necessary is important; what is more important is a system which enables good behaviour.

An ethical culture starts with tone. A civil tone when conducting politics is the basic starting point for a healthy ethical culture. This is true both for the relationship between councillors and officers, and the relationship between different councillors. A common aim of elected members and those supporting them is to work for the benefit of the community they all serve. This provides a solid basis for an ethical culture. Of course, such civility does not mean that individual members or officers should not feel free to challenge or pursue inquiries, but concerns can be expressed in such a way as to be constructive and civil in tone.

Secondly, a local authority needs to set clear expectations of behaviour, as well as its

¹³⁸ Cllr Rory Love, Individual oral evidence, Wednesday 27 June 2018



underlying rationale, namely to enable the local authority to perform its functions in a way which is in the public interest. This behaviour needs to be modelled by senior leaders and the expectations of behaviour need to be followed through in advice from officers and group leaders, and any party discipline or sanctions process. The expected behaviour of councillors needs to be set out at an early stage in induction and training programmes.

Our evidence from local authorities suggests that induction for councillors at the earliest stage is crucial to ensuring high standards of conduct. Councils we visited that had not previously arranged training or left it until the dynamics of the groups were set after a new term, were now putting plans in place to ensure that training could occur at an earlier stage in subsequent terms. Councils who perceived they had an effective ethical culture attributed this to early and effective induction of councillors with clear messages from senior leadership about attendance.

To be successful, induction training should not be dry or compliance-focussed, but should set out the rationale for high standards in public life, and should be scenario-based so that councillors can engage with concrete examples and see the relevance of standards to different areas of activity in which they might be involved.

The evidence we received suggests that such training, even where offered, may not always be taken up by councillors. We therefore suggest that a stronger role should be played by political groups and national political parties to ensure that councillors attend relevant training on ethical standards where this is offered by their local authority.

Recommendation 25: Councillors should be required to attend formal induction training by their political groups. National parties should add such a requirement to their model group rules.

We have considered whether any particular voting pattern – electing councillors every four years, in halves, or in thirds – makes it easier to induct councillors or to preserve an ethical culture. We have concluded that each pattern has advantages and drawbacks in preserving an ethical culture, given the trade-off between regularity of turnover, and the proportion of councillors who are potentially replaced at each election. There is no ‘optimal’ pattern; what matters more is early induction by the local authority.

Thirdly, an objective, impartial Monitoring Officer, who enjoys the confidence of members and of senior officers, is essential. It is important that councillors of all parties know that they can approach the Monitoring Officer in confidence for authoritative and impartial advice.

Fourthly, an ethical culture is an open culture. A local authority should take an open approach to its decision-making, with a presumption that reports and decisions should be public unless there are clear and lawful reasons that the information should be withheld.

When scrutiny is seen as an unnecessary evil and that is what the culture is, it is difficult to know whether decisions are being made properly.¹³⁹

**Max Caller CBE, Commissioner,
Northamptonshire County Council**



We have been concerned by reports of councils relying unnecessarily on commercial confidentiality as a reason to withhold information, and of using informal working groups or pre-meetings in order to hold discussion out of the view of the public, in full cabinet or full council. As the House of Commons Communities and Local Government Committee concluded in relation to commercial information held by local authorities, “[...]we cannot see a justification for withholding such information from councillors [...] councils should be reminded that there should always be an assumption of transparency whenever possible, and that councillors scrutinising services need access to all financial and performance information held by the authority”.¹⁴⁰

High quality and engaged local journalism can help to maintain standards by bringing to light council’s decisions and councillors’ behaviour. We heard in Camden Council, for example, that maintaining an ethical culture was helped by a highly engaged civic community and strong local press, due to the expectation that behaviour and decisions would be publicly reported.

In Camden, we have a very active local press. There is not much that we do that doesn’t get reported. That is probably one (amongst a number) of the positive drivers towards high standards among councillors – what our councillors do and how they behave matters as it is noticed and reported on.¹⁴¹

**Andrew Maughan, Monitoring Officer,
Camden Council**

We are aware, however, that there is a decline of public interest journalism undertaken by the local press in many areas of the country. In some areas of the UK, public-interest journalism is undertaken privately by bloggers, but the quality of such journalism can vary significantly. This suggests to us that local government as a sector cannot rely on public interest journalism to provide the requisite transparency in decision-making; rather local authorities must have the right processes and attitudes in their own organisation to enable external scrutiny of behaviour and decisions.

The role of public-interest journalism is ‘telling people things they didn’t know’. It includes both an investigative aspect and encouraging public engagement with local democracy.¹⁴²

Darryl Chamberlain, editor, 853 blog

The scrutiny function within a local authority is vital to ensure effective and ethical decision-making. An authority should welcome and support scrutiny, seeing it as an opportunity to improve the quality of decision-making by challenging assumptions, probing policy intent, and testing viability. An authority should ideally take a risk-based approach to scrutiny, submitting decisions which carry the greatest risk to the greatest degree of scrutiny. The definition of risk should be based on the risk to the public interest, in respect of the authority’s duties, not reputational risk to the organisation.

¹⁴⁰ House of Commons Communities and Local Government Committee (2017), *Effectiveness of local authority overview and scrutiny committees*, HC 369, para 41

¹⁴¹ Andrew Maughan, Visit to Camden Council, Monday 15 October 2018

¹⁴² Darryl Chamberlain, Individual oral evidence, Tuesday 4 September 2018



[In an unhealthy organisational culture], self regard takes over and leaders end up spending their time looking at risk registers about reputational damage, rather than what the risks to the public are.¹⁴³

**Barry Quirk CBE, Chief Executive,
Royal Borough of Kensington &
Chelsea**

Common law rights of councillors to know what is going on are well established in local government. It is not about regulations (although they are there), it is about making sure the culture says 'these people are elected and have entitlement to know and there are some rules about confidentiality'. They can't pursue cases where they have individual reasons for not being involved.¹⁴⁴

**Max Caller CBE, Commissioner,
Northamptonshire County Council**

Councils should be open to processes such as peer review, for example, as offered through the Local Government Association, in order to test the effectiveness of their culture and organisational and governance structures. Such reviews should also include consideration of the processes the authority has in place to maintain ethical standards.

Recommendation 26: Local Government Association corporate peer reviews should also include consideration of a local authority's processes for maintaining ethical standards.

In the first instance, officers and portfolio-holders need to take decisions in a way that are open to scrutiny by council members. Local government differs from central government in that officials are accountable to full council, not to the administration. Council officers therefore have a general obligation to provide information to councillors and to account for decisions to councillors. Officers should ensure that members are aware of their right to gain information and to ask questions, and the culture of the authority should reflect the accountability of officers and the administration to full council.

143 Barry Quirk CBE, Individual oral evidence, Wednesday 19 September 2018

144 Max Caller CBE, Individual oral evidence, Thursday 20 September 2018



Conclusion

High standards of conduct in local government are needed to protect the integrity of decision-making, maintain public confidence, and safeguard local democracy.

Throughout this review, we have seen and heard that both councillors and officers want to maintain the highest standards in their own authorities. The challenge is to maintain a system that serves the best instincts of councillors and officers, whilst guarding against corporate standards risks, and addressing the problem of a small minority of councillors who demonstrate unacceptable behaviour.

A robust system, which includes adequate codes of conduct, investigation mechanisms and safeguards, and – where necessary – punitive sanctions, is important. What is more important, however, is a system and culture that enables good behaviour.

Our recommendations represent a package of reforms to strengthen and clarify the existing framework for local government standards. Whilst many of our recommendations would require primary legislation – whose implementation would be subject to Parliamentary timetabling – we would expect that those recommendations only requiring secondary legislation or amendments to the Local Government Transparency Code could be implemented by government relatively quickly. The best practice we have identified is, in most cases, already operating in a number of local authorities. Taken as a whole, this best practice represents a benchmark that any local authority in England can and should implement in their own organisation. We intend to monitor the uptake of our best practice in 2020.

Ultimately, however, responsibility for ethical standards rests, and should remain, with local authorities. Senior councillors and officers must show leadership in order to build and maintain an ethical culture in their own authority.

We are confident that local government in England has the willingness and capacity to maintain the highest standards in public life; the recommendations and best practice we have outlined will enable them to do so.



Appendix 1: About the Committee on Standards in Public Life

The Committee on Standards in Public Life (the Committee) is an advisory non-departmental public body sponsored by the Cabinet Office. The chair and members are appointed by the Prime Minister.

The Committee was established in October 1994, by the then Prime Minister, with the following terms of reference: *“To examine current concerns about standards of conduct of all holders of public office, including arrangements relating to financial and commercial activities, and make recommendations as to any changes in present arrangements which might be required to ensure the highest standards of propriety in public life.”*

The remit of the Committee excludes investigation of individual allegations of misconduct.

On 12 November 1997, the terms of reference were extended by the then Prime Minister: *“To review issues in relation to the funding of political parties, and to make recommendations as to any changes in present arrangements.”*

The terms of reference were clarified following the Triennial Review of the Committee in 2013. The then Minister for the Cabinet Office confirmed that the Committee *“[...] should not inquire into matters relating to the devolved legislatures and governments except with the agreement of those bodies”, and that “the government understands the Committee’s remit to examine ‘standards of conduct of all holders of public office’ as encompassing all those involved in the delivery of public services, not solely those appointed or elected to public office”.*

The Committee is a standing committee. It can not only conduct inquiries into areas of concern about standards in public life, but can also revisit those areas and monitor whether and how well its recommendations have been put into effect.

Membership of the Committee, as of January 2019

Lord (Jonathan) Evans of Weardale KCB DL,
Chair

The Rt Hon Dame Margaret Beckett DBE MP
Simon Hart MP

Dr Jane Martin CBE

Dame Shirley Pearce DBE

Jane Ramsey

Monisha Shah

(leave of absence since October 2018)

The Rt Hon Lord (Andrew) Stunell OBE

Secretariat

The Committee is assisted by a Secretariat consisting of Lesley Bainsfair (Secretary to the Committee), Ally Foat (Senior Policy Advisor), Stuart Ramsay (Senior Policy Advisor), Nicola Richardson (Senior Policy Advisor) (from January 2019), Aaron Simons (Senior Policy Advisor) (from January 2019), Lesley Glanz (Executive Assistant) (from December 2018) and Amy Austin (Executive Assistant and Policy Advisor). Press support is provided by Maggie O’Boyle.

Professor Colin Copus acted as academic advisor to the Committee during the review.



Appendix 2: Methodology

The Committee used a range of methods as part of its evidence gathering for this review, including:

- a public consultation, which received 319 responses, published online alongside our review
- 30 individual stakeholder meetings
- desk research, including:
 - research on the legal framework for local government standards
 - analysis of a sample of 20 principal authority codes of conduct
 - analysis of reports of corporate failure
- roundtable seminars, with Monitoring Officers, clerks and Independent Persons; and academics and think tanks
- five visits to local authorities in England

Stakeholder meetings

The Committee held 30 meetings with individual stakeholders. These meetings were all held on the basis that the no note of the meeting would be published, and material from the meeting would only be quoted in our report with the permission of the individual concerned.

Name	Role and organisation
Marie Anderson	Northern Ireland Local Government Commissioner for Standards
Nick Bennett	Public Service Ombudsman for Wales
Clive Betts MP	Chair, House of Commons Housing, Communities and Local Government Committee
Max Caller CBE	Best Value Inspector, Northamptonshire County Council
Darryl Chamberlain	Editor, 853 blog
Kirsty Cole	Deputy Chief Executive, Newark and Sherwood District Council
Kevin Dunion OBE*	Convenor, Standards Commission for Scotland
Jonathan Goolden	Wilkin Chapman LLP
Justin Griggs	National Association of Local Councils



Name	Role and organisation
Cllr Liz Harvey	Councillor and subject of R (Harvey) v Ledbury Town Council
Cllr Simon Henig CBE	Chair, Association of Labour Councillors
Mayor Dave Hodgson	Chair, Association of Liberal Democrat Councillors
Lorna Johnston	Executive Director, Standards Commission for Scotland
Lord (Robert) Kerlake	Former Permanent Secretary, Department of Communities and Local Government
Michael King	Local Government Ombudsman
Cllr Rory Love	Chairman, Conservative Councillors' Association
Dame Stella Manzie DBE	Former Chief Executive, Birmingham City Council
Graeme McDonald	Chief Executive, Solace
Jacqui McKinlay	Chief Executive, Centre for Public Scrutiny
Diana Melville	Governance Advisor, CIPFA (The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy)
Aileen Murphie and Abdool Kara	National Audit Office
Mark Norris	Local Government Association
Cllr Marianne Overton MBE	Local Government Association Vice Chair (Independent)
David Prince CBE	Former Chief Executive, Standards for England, and former member of CSPL
Dr Barry Quirk CBE	Chief Executive, Royal Borough of Kensington and Chelsea
Cllr David Simmonds CBE	Former Local Government Association Vice Chair (Conservative)
John Sinnott and Lauren Haslam	Chief Executive and Director of Law and Governance, Leicestershire County Council
Rishi Sunak MP	Minister for Local Government
Richard Vize	Former editor, Local Government Chronicle
Rob Whiteman	Chief Executive, CIPFA (The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy)

* Presentation on the work of the Standards Commission for Scotland at the Committee's October 2018 meeting



Roundtable seminars

The Committee held two roundtable seminars as part of this review. The first took place on Wednesday 18 April 2018 in Birmingham, with Monitoring Officers, clerks, and Independent Persons, and was held on the basis that a non-attributed summary note of the seminar would be published following approval by attendees, but verbatim material from the seminar would only be quoted in our report with the permission of the individual concerned. The summary note was published on our website on 14 May 2018. The second took place on Tuesday 24 April 2018, with academics and think tanks, and was held on the basis that a transcript of the seminar would be published following approval by attendees. This was published on our website on 14 May 2018.

Monitoring Officers, Clerks, and Independent Persons roundtable Wednesday 18 April

Name	Organisation
Dr Peter Bebbington	Stratford-upon-Avon District Council
Lord (Paul) Bew	Committee on Standards in Public Life
Kate Charlton	Birmingham City Council
Tom Clark	Mid Sussex District Council
Professor Colin Copus	Local Governance Research Unit, Leicester Business School
Jonathan Goolden	Wilkin Chapman LLP
Philip Horsfield	Lawyers in Local Government
Simon Mansell MBE	Cornwall Council
Tim Martin	West Midlands Combined Authority
Dr Jane Martin CBE	Committee on Standards in Public Life
Sharn Matthews	Northampton Monitoring Officers Group
Megan McKibbin	Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government
Lis Moore	Society of Local Council Clerks
Dr Jonathan Rose	Department of Politics & Public Policy, De Montfort University
Richard Stow	Herefordshire County Council
Meera Tharmarajah	National Association of Local Councils
Jeanette Thompson	North Hertfordshire District Council



Academics and think tanks roundtable Tuesday 24 April 2018

Name	Organisation
Lord (Paul) Bew	Committee on Standards in Public Life
John Cade	INLOGOV, University of Birmingham
Professor Colin Copus	Local Governance Research Unit, Leicester Business School
Ellie Greenwood	Local Government Association
Paul Hoey	Hoey Ainscough Associates
Dr Jane Martin CBE	Committee on Standards in Public Life
Megan McKibbin	Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government
Jacqui McKinlay	Centre for Public Scrutiny
Mark Norris	Local Government Association
Dame Shirley Pearce DBE	Committee on Standards in Public Life
Jane Ramsey	Committee on Standards in Public Life
Rt Hon Lord (Andrew) Stunell OBE	Committee on Standards in Public Life
Brian Roberts	CIPFA (Chartered Institute for Public Finance and Accountancy)
Professor Tony Travers	London School of Economics and Political Science
Daniel Thornton	Institute for Government



Local authority visits

The Committee undertook visits to five principal authorities in England. The five local authorities were selected to ensure a representative range of geographies, tiers of local government, and political control. All five authorities had made written submissions to the Committee's consultation.

Local authority	Date	Meetings
Uttlesford District Council	10 September 2018	Standards committee; Chief Executive; Monitoring Officer; Independent Persons; parish council chair; Essex Association of Local Councils
Worcestershire County Council	11 September 2018	Standards committee; group leaders; Chief Executive; Monitoring Officer; Independent Person; independent members of standards committee
Leeds City Council	18 September 2018	Standards committee; Chief Executive; Deputy Monitoring Officer; Independent Person; Leader and Deputy Leader; Leader of the Opposition; group whips; community representative
Cornwall Council	24 September 2018	Standards committee; Chief Executive; Monitoring Officer and Deputy Monitoring Officer; Leader; Independent Persons; independent members of standards committee; Cornwall Association of Local Councils
Camden Council	15 October 2018	Monitoring Officer; Chief Executive; Administration Chief Whip; Leader of the Opposition; Independent Person*

*Follow-up telephone conversation

Committee on Standards in Public Life

Room GC.07, 1 Horse Guards Road, London SW1A 2HQ

Tel: 020 7271 2948

Email: public@public-standards.gov.uk

January 2019

NON-EXEMPT

HAVANT BOROUGH COUNCIL

Governance, Audit and Finance Board

7 October 2020

Councillors Code of Conduct Complaints
David Brown, Head of Legal Services

FOR DECISION

Portfolio: Councillor Bowerman

Key Decision: No

1.0 Purpose of the paper

1.1 To update the Committee on the Councillor Code of Conduct Complaints received by the Monitoring Officer since 1 January 2020.

2.0 Recommendations

2.1 The Committee notes the report.

3.0 Executive summary

3.1 The Monitoring Officer has the responsibility of monitoring and dealing with Councillor Code of Conduct complaints and covers complaints District, Town and Parish Councillors.

4.0 Additional budgetary implications

4.1 None

5.0 Background and corporate strategy and directorate business plan(s)

5.1 This aligns with the constitutional review.

6.0 Options and reasons for recommending relevant option

6.1 n/a

7.0 Resource implications

7.1 n/a.

8.0 Legal implications

n/a

9.0 Significant risks

n/a

10.0 Consultation

n/a

11.0 Communication

n/a

Additional Papers

Appendix A – Spreadsheet - EXEMPT

Agreed and Signed off by:

Monitoring Officer: 28 September 020

Contact Officer: Cynthia Haveron
Job Title: Democratic Services Officer
Telephone: 01730 234092
E-Mail: cynthia.haveron@easthants.gov.uk

By virtue of paragraph(s) 1, 2 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 1, 2 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 1, 2 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 1, 2 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 1, 2 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 1, 2 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank